тнЕ

SSSSS		000000	FFFF	FFFFFFFF	AA	AAAA
SSSSSSSSS	0000	00000000	FFFF	FFFFFFFF	AAA	AAAAA
SSSSSSSSSS	000000	00000000	FFFFF	FFFFFFF	AAAA	AAAA
SSSS S	000000	00000	FFFF		AAAA	AAAA
SSSSS	00000	0000	FFFFF		AAAA	AAAA
SSSSSSSSS	0000	00000	FFFFFF	FFFFFF	AAAA	AAAA
SSSSSSSS	00000	0000	FFFFFFF	FFFFF Z	AAAAAAA	AAAAA
SSSSS	0000	0000	FFFF	A	AAAAAAA	AAAAA
S SSSS	00000	00000	FFFF	AA	AAAAAAA	AAAAA
SSSSSSSSS	00000000	00000	FFFF	AAA	A .	AAAAA
SSSSSSSS	00000000	000	FFFF	AAAA	1	AAAAA
SSSS	00000		FFFF	AAAA	j	AAAAA

SOFTWARE

LIBRARIES

International Astronomical Union

Division A: Fundamental Astronomy

Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy Board

Release 11

2015 February 09

contents.lis 2008 October 8

CONTENTS

- 1) Introduction
- 2) The SOFA Astronomy Library
- 3) The SOFA Vector/Matrix Library
- 4) The individual routines
- Al The SOFA copyright notice
- A2 Constants
- A3 SOFA Board membership

THE IAU-SOFA SOFTWARE LIBRARIES

SOFA stands for "Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy". The SOFA software libraries are a collection of subprograms, in source-code form, which implement official IAU algorithms for fundamental-astronomy computations. The subprograms at present comprise 166 "astronomy" routines supported by 55 "vector/matrix" routines, available in both Fortran77 and C implementations.

THE SOFA INITIATIVE

SOFA is an IAU Service which operates as a Standing Working Group under Division A (Fundamental Astronomy).

The IAU set up the SOFA initiative at the 1994 General Assembly, to promulgate an authoritative set of fundamental—astronomy constants and algorithms. At the subsequent General Assembly, in 1997, the appointment of a review board and the selection of a site for the SOFA Center (the outlet for SOFA products) were announced.

The SOFA initiative was originally proposed by the IAU Working Group on Astronomical Standards (WGAS), under the chairmanship of Toshio Fukushima. The proposal was for "...new arrangements to establish and maintain an accessible and authoritative set of constants, algorithms and procedures that implement standard models used in fundamental astronomy". The SOFA Software Libraries implement the "algorithms" part of the SOFA initiative. They were developed under the supervision of an international panel called the SOFA Board. The current membership of this panel is listed in an appendix.

A feature of the original SOFA software proposals was that the products would be self-contained and not depend on other software. This includes basic documentation, which, like the present file, will mostly be plain ASCII text. It should also be noted that there is no assumption that the software will be used on a particular computer and Operating System. Although OS-related facilities may be present (Unix make files for instance, use by the SOFA Center of automatic code management systems, HTML versions of some documentation), the routines themselves will be visible as individual text files and will run on a variety of platforms.

ALGORITHMS

The SOFA Board's initial goal has been to create a set of callable subprograms. Whether "subroutines" or "functions", they are all referred to simply as "routines". They are designed for use by software developers wishing to write complete applications; no runnable, freestanding applications are included in SOFA's present plans.

The algorithms are drawn from a variety of sources. Because most of the routines so far developed have either been standard "text-book" operations or implement well-documented standard algorithms, it has not been necessary to invite the whole community to submit algorithms, though consultation with authorities has occurred where necessary. It should also be noted that consistency with the conventions published by the International Earth Rotation Service was a stipulation in the original SOFA proposals, further constraining the software designs. This state of affairs will continue to exist for some time, as there is a large backlog of agreed extensions to work on. However, in the future the Board may decide to call for proposals, and is in the meantime willing to look into any suggestions that are received by the SOFA Center.

SCOPE

The routines currently available are listed in the next two chapters of this document.

The "astronomy" library comprises 164 routines (plus one obsolete Fortran routine that now appears under a revised name). The areas addressed include calendars, astrometry, time scales, Earth rotation, ephemerides, precession-nutation, star catalog transformations, and geodetic/geocentric transformations.

The "vector-matrix" library, comprising 55 routines, contains a collection of simple tools for manipulating the vectors, matrices and angles used by the astronomy routines.

There is no explicit commitment by SOFA to support historical models, though as time goes on a legacy of superseded models will naturally accumulate. There is, for example, no support of B1950/FK4 star coordinates, or pre-1976 precession models, though these capabilities could be added were there significant demand.

Though the SOFA software libraries are rather limited in scope, and are likely to remain so for a considerable time, they do offer distinct advantages to prospective users. In particular, the routines are:

- * authoritative: they are IAU-backed and have been constructed with great care;
- * practical: they are straightforward to use in spite of being precise and rigorous (to some stated degree);
- * accessible and supported: they are downloadable from an easy-to-find place, they are in an integrated and consistent form, they come with adequate internal documentation, and help for users is available.

VERSIONS

Once it has been published, an issue is never revised or updated, and remains accessible indefinitely. Subsequent issues may, however, include corrected versions under the original routine name and filenames. However, where a different model is introduced, it will have a different name.

The issues will be referred to by the date when they were announced. The frequency of re-issue will be decided by the Board, taking into account the importance of the changes and the impact on the user community.

DOCUMENTATION

At present there is little free-standing documentation about individual routines. However, each routine has preamble comments which specify in detail what the routine does and how it is used.

The file sofa_pn.pdf describes the SOFA tools for precession-nutation and other aspects of Earth attitude and includes example code and (see the appendix) diagrams showing the interrelationships between the routines supporting the latest (IAU 2006/2000A) models. Four other documents introduce time scale transformations (sofa_ts_f.pdf and sofa_ts_c.pdf for Fortran and C users respectively) and astrometric transformations (sofa_ast_f.pdf and sofa_ast_c.pdf).

PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES AND STANDARDS

The SOFA routines are available in two programming languages at present: Fortran77 and ANSI C. Related software in other languages is under consideration.

The Fortran code conforms to ANSI X3.9-1978 in all but two minor respects: each has an IMPLICIT NONE declaration, and its name has a prefix of "iau_" and may be longer than 6 characters. A global edit to

erase both of these will produce ANSI-compliant code with no change in its function.

Coding style, and restrictions on the range of language features, have been much debated by the Board, and the results comply with the majority view. There is (at present) no document that defines the standards, but the code itself offers a wide range of examples of what is acceptable.

The Fortran routines contain explicit numerical constants (the INCLUDE statement is not part of ANSI Fortran77). These are drawn from the file consts.lis, which is listed in an appendix. Constants for the SOFA/C functions are defined in a header file sofam.h.

The naming convention is such that a SOFA routine referred to generically as "EXAMPL" exists as a Fortran subprogram iau_EXAMPL and a C function iauExampl. The calls for the two versions are very similar, with the same arguments in the same order. In a few cases, the C equivalent of a Fortran SUBROUTINE subprogram uses a return value rather than an argument.

Each language version includes a "testbed" main-program that can be used to verify that the SOFA routines have been correctly compiled on the end user's system. The Fortran and C versions are called t_sofa_f.for and t_sofa_c.c respectively. The testbeds execute every SOFA routine and check that the results are within expected accuracy margins. It is not possible to guarantee that all platforms will meet the rather stringent criteria that have been used, and an occasional warning message may be encountered on some systems.

COPYRIGHT ISSUES

Copyright for all of the SOFA software and documentation is owned by the IAU SOFA Board. The Software is made available free of charge for all classes of user, including commercial. However, there are strict rules designed to avoid unauthorized variants coming into circulation. It is permissible to distribute derived works and other modifications, but they must be clearly marked to avoid confusion with the SOFA originals.

Further details are included in the block of comments which concludes every routine. The text is also set out in an appendix to the present document.

ACCURACY

The SOFA policy is to organize the calculations so that the machine accuracy is fully exploited. The gap between the precision of the underlying model or theory and the computational resolution has to be kept as large as possible, hopefully leaving several orders of magnitude of headroom.

The SOFA routines in some cases involve design compromises between rigor and ease of use (and also speed, though nowadays this is seldom a major concern).

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The Board is indebted to a number of contributors, who are acknowledged in the preamble comments of the routines concerned.

The Board's effort is provided by the members' individual institutes.

Resources for operating the SOFA Center are provided by Her Majesty's Nautical Almanac Office, operated by the United Kingdom Hydrographic Office.

SOFA Astronomy Library

PREFACE

The routines described here comprise the SOFA astronomy library. Their general appearance and coding style conforms to conventions agreed by the SOFA Board, and their functions, names and algorithms have been ratified by the Board. Procedures for soliciting and agreeing additions to the library are still evolving.

PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

The SOFA routines are available in two programming languages at present: Fortran 77 and ANSI C.

Except for a single obsolete Fortran routine, which has no C equivalent, there is a one-to-one relationship between the two language versions. The naming convention is such that a SOFA routine referred to generically as "EXAMPL" exists as a Fortran subprogram iau_EXAMPL and a C function iauExampl. The calls for the two versions are very similar, with the same arguments in the same order. In a few cases, the C equivalent of a Fortran SUBROUTINE subprogram uses a return value rather than an argument.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES

The principal function of the SOFA Astronomy Library is to provide definitive algorithms. A secondary function is to provide software suitable for convenient direct use by writers of astronomical applications.

The astronomy routines call on the SOFA vector/matrix library routines, which are separately listed.

The routines are designed to exploit the full floating-point accuracy of the machines on which they run, and not to rely on compiler optimizations. Within these constraints, the intention is that the code corresponds to the published formulation (if any).

Dates are always Julian Dates (except in calendar conversion routines) and are expressed as two double precision numbers which sum to the required value.

A distinction is made between routines that implement IAU-approved models and those that use those models to create other results. The former are referred to as "canonical models" in the preamble comments; the latter are described as "support routines".

Using the library requires knowledge of positional astronomy and time-scales. These topics are covered in "Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac", 3rd Edition, Sean E. Urban & P. Kenneth Seidelmann (eds.), University Science Books, 2013. Recent developments are documented in the scientific journals, and references to the relevant papers are given in the SOFA code as required. The IERS Conventions are also an essential reference. The routines concerned with Earth attitude (precession-nutation etc.) are described in the SOFA document sofa_pn.pdf. Those concerned with transformations between different time scales are described in sofa_ts_f.pdf (Fortran) and sofa_ts_c.pdf (C). Those concerned with astrometric transformations are described in sofa_ast_f.pdf (Fortran) and sofa_ast_c (C).

ROUTINES

Calendars

```
CAL2JD
             Gregorian calendar to Julian Day number
   EPB
             Julian Date to Besselian Epoch
   EPB2JD
             Besselian Epoch to Julian Date
             Julian Date to Julian Epoch
   EPJ
             Julian Epoch to Julian Date
   EPJZJD
             Julian Date to Gregorian year, month, day, fraction Julian Date to Gregorian date for formatted output
   JD2CAL
   JDCALF
Astrometry
             apply stellar aberration
   APCG
             prepare for ICRS <-> GCRS, geocentric, special
             prepare for ICRS <-> GCRS, geocentric
prepare for ICRS <-> CIRS, terrestrial, special
   APCG13
   APCI
   APCI13 prepare for ICRS <-> CIRS, terrestrial
             prepare for ICRS <-> observed, terrestrial, special
   APCO
             prepare for ICRS <-> observed, terrestrial
   APCO13
           prepare for ICRS <-> CIRS, space, special prepare for ICRS <-> CIRS, space insert ERA into context
   APCS
   APCS13
   APER
   APER13 update context for Earth rotation
   APIO
             prepare for CIRS <-> observed, terrestrial, special
   APIO13
             prepare for CIRS <-> observed, terrestrial
   ATCI13
             catalog -> CIRS
             quick ICRS -> CIRS
   ATCIQ
             quick ICRS -> CIRS, multiple deflections
   ATCION
   ATCIOZ
             quick astrometric ICRS -> CIRS
   ATCO13
             ICRS -> observed
   ATIC13
             CIRS -> ICRS
             quick CIRS -> ICRS
quick CIRS -> ICRS, multiple deflections
   ATICO
   ATCIQN
   ATIO13
             CIRS -> observed
   ATIOQ
             quick CIRS -> observed
             observed -> astrometric ICRS
   ATOC13
   ATOI13
             observed -> CIRS
   ATOIQ
             quick observed -> CIRS
   LD
             light deflection by a single solar-system body
   LDN
             light deflection by multiple solar-system bodies
   LDSUN
             light deflection by the Sun
   PMPX
             apply proper motion and parallax
   PMSAFE
             apply proper motion, with zero-parallax precautions
   PVTOB
             observatory position and velocity
             space motion pv-vector to star catalog data
   PVSTAR
   REFCO
            refraction constants
   STARPM
             apply proper motion
   STARPV
             star catalog data to space motion pv-vector
Time scales
   D2DTF
             format 2-part JD for output
             Delta(AT) (=TAI-UTC) for a given UTC date
   DAT
   DTDB
             TDB-TT
   DTF2D
             encode time and date fields into 2-part JD
             TAI to TT
   TAITT
             TAI to UT1
   TAIUT1
   TAIUTC
             TAI to UTC
   TCBTDB
             TCB to TDB
             TCG to TT
   TCGTT
   TDBTCB
             TDB to TCB
   TDBTT
             TDB to TT
             TT to TAI
   TTTTAT
             TT to TCG
   TTTCG
   TTTDB
             TT to TDB
             TT to UT1
   TTUT1
   UT1TAI
             UT1 to TAI
   UT1TT
             UT1 to TT
             UT1 to UTC
   UT1UTC
             UTC to TAI
   UTCTAT
   UTCUT1
Earth rotation angle and sidereal time
```

equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2000

```
equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2000A equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2000B
   EE00A
   EE00B
                equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2006/2000A
   EE06A
   EECT00
                equation of the equinoxes complementary terms, IAU 2000 equation of the equinoxes, IAU 1994
   EOEO94
                Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000
   ERA00
                Greenwich mean sidereal time, IAU 2000
Greenwich mean sidereal time, IAU 2006
   GMST00
   GMST06
   GMST82
                Greenwich mean sidereal time, IAU 1982
                Greenwich apparent sidereal time, IAU 2000A Greenwich apparent sidereal time, IAU 2000B
   GST00A
   GST00B
                Greenwich apparent ST, IAU 2006, given NPB matrix
   GST06
                Greenwich apparent sidereal time, IAU 2006/2000A
Greenwich apparent sidereal time, IAU 1994
   GST06A
   GST94
Ephemerides (limited precision)
    FPV00
                Earth position and velocity
   PLAN94
                major-planet position and velocity
Precession, nutation, polar motion
                frame bias components, IAU 2000
   BP00
                frame bias and precession matrices, IAU 2000
   BP06
                frame bias and precession matrices, IAU 2006
                extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
   BPN2XY
                celestial-to-intermediate matrix, IAU 2000A celestial-to-intermediate matrix, IAU 2000B
   C2T00A
   C2I00B
   C2I06A
                celestial-to-intermediate matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
                celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given NPB matrix, IAU 2000 celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given X,Y, IAU 2000
   C2IBPN
   C2IXY
                celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given X,Y and s celestial-to-terrestrial matrix, IAU 2000A celestial-to-terrestrial matrix, IAU 2000B
   C2IXYS
   C2T00A
   C2T00B
   C2T06A
                celestial-to-terrestrial matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
   C2TCIO
                form CIO-based celestial-to-terrestrial matrix
   C2TEQX
                form equinox-based celestial-to-terrestrial matrix
   C2TPE
                celestial-to-terrestrial matrix given nutation, IAU 2000
                celestial-to-terrestrial matrix given CIP, IAU 2000 equation of the origins, IAU 2006/2000A
   C2TXY
   EO06A
   EORS
                equation of the origins, given NPB matrix and s
   FW2M
                Fukushima-Williams angles to r-matrix
   FW2XY
                Fukushima-Williams angles to X,Y
                nutation matrix, IAU 2000A
nutation matrix, IAU 2000B
nutation matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
   A00MUM
   NUM00B
   NUM06A
   NUMAT
                form nutation matrix
                nutation, IAU 2000A nutation, IAU 2000B
   A00TUM
   NUT00B
                nutation, IAU 2006/2000A nutation, IAU 1980
   NUT06A
   NUT80
                nutation matrix, IAU 1980
   08MTUN
                mean obliquity, IAU 2006 mean obliquity, IAU 1980
   OBL06
   OBL80
                zeta, z, theta precession angles, IAU 2006, including bias
   PB06
   PFW06
                bias-precession Fukushima-Williams angles, IAU 2006
   PMAT00
                precession matrix (including frame bias), IAU 2000
   PMAT06
                PB matrix, IAU 2006
                precession matrix, IAU 1976
   PMAT76
   PN00
                 bias/precession/nutation results, IAU 2000
   PN00A
                bias/precession/nutation, IAU 2000A
   PN00B
                bias/precession/nutation, IAU 2000B
                bias/precession/nutation results, IAU 2006
bias/precession/nutation results, IAU 2006/2000A
   PN06
   PN06A
   PNM00A
                classical NPB matrix, IAU 2000A
                classical NPB matrix, IAU 2000B classical NPB matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
   PNM00B
   PNM06A
                precession/nutation matrix, IAU 1976/1980 precession angles, IAU 2006, equinox based
   DNM80
   P06E
   POM00
                polar motion matrix
                IAU 2000 precession adjustments
   PR00
                accumulated precession angles, IAU 1976 the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2000A
   PREC76
   S00
```

```
the CIO locator s, IAU 2000A the CIO locator s, IAU 2000B
      SOOA
      S00B
      S06
                  the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2006
                 the CIO locator s, IAU 2006/2000A
the TIO locator s', IERS 2003
      S06A
      SPOO
                  CIP, IAU 2006/2000A, from series
      XY06
                 CIP and s, IAU 2000A
CIP and s, IAU 2000B
      XYS00A
      XYS00B
                  CIP and s, IAU 2006/2000A
      XYS06A
  Fundamental arguments for nutation etc.
                  mean elongation of the Moon from the Sun
                 mean longitude of Earth
      FAE03
      FAF03
                 mean argument of the latitude of the Moon
      FAJU03
                 mean longitude of Jupiter
                 mean anomaly of the Moon
      FAL03
     FALP03
                 mean anomaly of the Sun
      FAMA03
                 mean longitude of Mars
                 mean longitude of Mercury
      FAME03
     FANE 03
                 mean longitude of Neptune
      FAOM03
                 mean longitude of the Moon's ascending node
      FAPA03
                 general accumulated precession in longitude
      FASA03
                 mean longitude of Saturn
      FAUR03
                 mean longitude of Uranus
               mean longitude of Venus
      FAVE03
  Star catalog conversions
      FK52H
                  transform FK5 star data into the Hipparcos system
      FK5HIP
                 FK5 to Hipparcos rotation and spin
                  FK5 to Hipparcos assuming zero Hipparcos proper motion
      FK5HZ
      H2FK5
                  transform Hipparcos star data into the FK5 system
      HFK5Z
                  Hipparcos to FK5 assuming zero Hipparcos proper motion
  Galactic coordinates
      G2ICRS
                  transform IAU 1958 galactic coordinates to ICRS
      ICRS2G
                  transform ICRS coordinates to IAU 1958 Galactic
  Geodetic/geocentric
      EFORM
                  a,f for a nominated Earth reference ellipsoid
      GC2GD
                  geocentric to geodetic for a nominated ellipsoid
                 geocentric to geodetic given ellipsoid a,f geodetic to geocentric for a nominated ellipsoid
      GC2GDE
      GD2GC
      GD2GCE
                  geodetic to geocentric given ellipsoid a,f
  Obsolete
      C2TCEO
                 former name of C2TCIO
CALLS: FORTRAN VERSION
                     ( PNAT, V, S, BM1, PPR )
   CALL iau_AB
   CALL iau_APCG
                       ( DATE1, DATE2, EB, EH, ASTROM )
   CALL iau_APCG13 ( DATE1, DATE2, ASTROM )
   CALL iau_APCI ( DATE1, DATE2, EB, EH, X, Y, S, ASTROM )
CALL iau_APCI13 ( DATE1, DATE2, ASTROM, EO )
CALL iau_APCO ( DATE1, DATE2, EB, EH, X, Y, S,
  :
                         THETA, ELONG, PHI, HM, XP, YP, SP,
                         REFA, REFB, ASTROM )
   CALL iau_APCO13 ( UTC1, UTC2, DUT1, ELONG, PHI, HM, XP, YP,
   PHPA, TC, RH, WL, ASTROM, EO, J)
CALL iau_APCS ( DATE1, DATE2, PV, EB, EH, ASTROM )
CALL iau_APCS13 ( DATE1, DATE2, PV, ASTROM )
   CALL iau_APER ( THETA, ASTROM )
CALL iau_APER13 ( UT11, UT12, ASTROM )
   CALL iau_APIO
                     ( SP, THETA, ELONG, PHI, HM, XP, YP,
   REFA, REFB, ASTROM )
CALL iau_APIO13 ( UTC1, UTC2, DUT1, ELONG, PHI, HM, XP, YP, PHPA, TC, RH, WL, ASTROM, J )
```

```
CALL iau_ATCI13 ( RC, DC, PR, PD, PX, RV, DATE1, DATE2, RI, DI, EO ) CALL iau_ATCIQ ( RC, DC, PR, PD, PX, RV, ASTROM, RI, DI )
CALL iau_ATCIQN ( RC, DC, PR, PD, PX, RV, ASTROM, N, B, RI, DI )
CALL iau_ATCIQZ ( RC, DC, ASTROM, RI, DI )
CALL iau_ATCO13 ( RC, DC, PR, PD, PX, RV, UTC1, UTC2, DUT1, ELONG,
PHI, HM, XP, YP, PHPA, TC, RH, WL,
AOB, ZOB, HOB, DOB, ROB, EO, J)
CALL iau_ATIC13 ( RI, DI, DATE1, DATE2, RC, DC, EO )
CALL iau_ATICQ ( RI, DI, ASTROM, RC, DC )
CALL iau_ATCIQN ( RI, DI, ASTROM, N, B, RC, DC )
CALL iau_ATIO13 ( RI, DI, UTC1, UTC2, DUT1, ELONG, PHI, HM, XP, YP,
                       PHPA, TC, RH, WL, AOB, ZOB, HOB, DOB, ROB, J)
CALL iau_ATIOQ ( RI, DI, ASTROM, AOB, ZOB, HOB, DOB, ROB ) CALL iau_ATOC13 ( TYPE, OB1, OB2, UTC1, UTC2, DUT1,
                       ELONG, PHI, HM, XP, YP, PHPA, TC, RH, WL,
                       RC, DC, J )
CALL iau_ATOI13 ( TYPE, OB1, OB2, UTC1, UTC2, DUT1,
                       ELONG, PHI, HM, XP, YP, PHPA, TC, RH, WL,
                   RI, DI, J )
( TYPE, OB1, OB2, ASTROM, RI, DI )
CALL iau_ATOIQ
                    ( DPSIBI, DEPSBI, DRA )
CALL iau_BI00
CALL iau_BP00
                    ( DATE1, DATE2, RB, RP, RBP
CALL iau_BP06
                    ( DATE1, DATE2, RB, RP, RBP )
CALL iau_BPN2XY ( RBPN, X, Y )
CALL iau_C2I00A ( DATE1, DATE2, RC2I )
CALL iau_C2I00B ( DATE1, DATE2, RC2I
CALL iau_C2I06A ( DATE1, DATE2, RC2I )
CALL iau_C2IBPN ( DATE1, DATE2, RBPN, RC2I
                    ( DATE1, DATE2, X, Y, RC2I
CALL iau_C2IXY
CALL iau_C2IXYS ( X, Y, S, RC2I )
CALL iau_C2T00A ( TTA, TTB, UTA, UTB, XP, YP, RC2T )
                      TTA, TTB, UTA, UTB, XP, YP, RC2T
CALL iau_C2T00B (
                      TTA, TTB, UTA, UTB, XP, YP, RC2T )
CALL iau_C2T06A
                    (
                      RC2I, ERA, RPOM, RC2T )
CALL iau_C2TCEO
                    (
                      RC2I, ERA, RPOM, RC2T )
CALL iau_C2TCIO
                    (
                      RBPN, GST, RPOM, RC2T )
TTA, TTB, UTA, UTB, DPSI, DEPS, XP, YP, RC2T )
CALL iau_C2TEQX (
CALL iau_C2TPE
                      TTA, TTB, UTA, UTB, X, Y, XP, YP, RC2T )
IY, IM, ID, DJMO, DJM, J )
CALL iau_C2TXY
                    (
CALL iau_CAL2JD (
                      SCALE, NDP, D1, D2, IY, IM, ID, IHMSF, J)
CALL iau_D2DTF
                    (
CALL iau_DAT
                      IY, IM, ID, FD, DELTAT, J )
                    (
                   ( DATE1, DATE2, UT, ELONG, U, V )
( SCALE, IY, IM, ID, IHR, IMN, SEC, D1, D2, J )
      iau_DTDB
D =
CALL iau_DTF2D
D =
      iau_EE00
                    ( DATE1, DATE2, EPSA, DPSI )
                   ( DATE1, DATE2 )
( DATE1, DATE2 )
      iau_EE00A
D =
D =
      iau_EE00B
      iau_EE06A
                    ( DATE1, DATE2
D =
      iau_EECT00 ( DATE1, DATE2
iau_EFORM ( N, A, F, J )
D =
CALL iau_EFORM
D = iau_E006A
                   ( DATE1, DATE2 )
D =
      iau_EORS
                    (RNPB, S)
                    ( DJ1, DJ2 )
      iau_EPB
D =
CALL iau_EPB2JD ( EPB, DJM0, DJM )
D = iau_EPJ ( DJ1, DJ2 )
CALL iau_EPJ2JD ( EPJ, DJM0, DJM )
                      DJ1, DJ2, PVH, PVB, J)
CALL iau_EPV00
D =
      iau_EQEQ94 (
                      DATE1, DATE2 )
      iau_ERA00
D =
                   ( DJ1, DJ2 )
D =
      iau_FAD03
                    ( T )
D
      iau_FAE03
                    (
      iau FAF03
D =
                      Т
D =
      iau_FAJU03 ( T
                      Т
D
      iau_FAL03
D =
      iau_FALP03 ( T
D =
      iau_FAMA03 ( T )
D
      iau_FAME03
      iau FANE03
D =
                    (
D =
      iau_FAOM03
D =
      iau_FAPA03
D =
      iau_FASA03 ( T )
      iau_FAUR03 ( T )
D =
      iau_FAVE03 ( T
D =
CALL iau_FK52H ( R5, D5, DR5, DD5, PX5, RV5,
```

```
RH, DH, DRH, DDH, PXH, RVH )
CALL iau_FK5HIP ( R5H, S5H )
CALL iau_FK5HZ ( R5, D5, DATE1, DATE2, RH, DH )
                   ( GAMB, PHIB, PSI, EPS, R )
( GAMB, PHIB, PSI, EPS, X, Y
CALL iau_FW2M
CALL iau_FW2XY
CALL iau_G2ICRS ( DL, DB, DR, DD )
CALL iau GC2GD
                   ( N, XYZ, ELONG, PHI, HEIGHT, J )
CALL iau_GC2GDE ( A, F, XYZ, ELONG, PHI, HEIGHT, J )
                   ( N, ELONG, PHI, HEIGHT, XYZ, J)
CALL iau_GD2GC
CALL iau_GD2GCE
                   ( A, F, ELONG, PHI, HEIGHT, XYZ, J )
                   ( UTA, UTB, TTA, TTB )
      iau_GMST00
D =
                     UTA, UTB, TTA, TTB )
UTA, UTB )
UTA, UTB, TTA, TTB )
D =
      iau_GMST06
                   (
      iau_GMST82
                   (
D =
      iau_GST00A
                   (
                     UTA, UTB )
UTA, UTB, TTA, TTB, RNPB )
D =
      iau_GST00B (
D =
      iau_GST06
                     UTA, UTB, TTA, TTB)
D =
     iau GST06A (
D = iau_GST94
                     UTA, UTB )
                   (
CALL iau_H2FK5
                   ( RH, DH, DRH, DDH, PXH, RVH,
                     R5, D5, DR5, DD5, PX5, RV5 )
                   ( RH, DH, DATE1, DATE2, R5, D5, DR5, DD5 )
( DR, DD, DL, DB )
CALL iau_HFK5Z
CALL iau_ICRS2G (
CALL iau_JD2CAL ( DJ1, DJ2, IY, IM, ID, FD, J )
CALL iau_JDCALF ( NDP, DJ1, DJ2, IYMDF, J )
CALL iau_LD ( BM, P, Q, E, EM, DLIM, P1 )
                   ( N, B, OB, SC, SN )
CALL iau_LDN
CALL iau_LDSUN
                   ( P, E, EM, P1 )
CALL iau_NUM00A ( DATE1, DATE2, RMATN
CALL iau_NUM00B ( DATE1, DATE2, RMATN
CALL iau_NUM06A ( DATE1, DATE2, RMATN )
CALL iau_NUMAT ( EPSA, DPSI, DEPS, RMATN )
CALL iau_NUT00A ( DATE1, DATE2, DPSI, DEPS )
CALL iau_NUT00B ( DATE1, DATE2, DPSI, DEPS CALL iau_NUT06A ( DATE1, DATE2, DPSI, DEPS
                   ( DATE1, DATE2, DPSI, DEPS )
CALL iau NUT80
CALL iau_NUTM80 ( DATE1, DATE2, RMATN )
D = iau_OBL06 ( DATE1, DATE2 )
                  ( DATE1, DATE2 )
D = iau_OBL80
                  ( DATE1, DATE2, BZETA, BZ, BTHETA )
( DATE1, DATE2, GAMB, PHIB, PSIB, EPSA )
CALL iau_PB06
CALL iau_PFW06
CALL iau_PLAN94 ( DATE1, DATE2, NP, PV, J )
CALL iau_PMAT00 ( DATE1, DATE2, RBP CALL iau_PMAT06 ( DATE1, DATE2, RBP
CALL iau_PMAT76 ( DATE1, DATE2, RMATP )
CALL iau_PMPX
                   ( RC, DC, PR, PD, PX, RV, PMT, POB, PCO )
CALL iau_PMSAFE ( RA1, DEC1, PMR1, PMD1, PX1, RV1,
                     EP1A, EP1B, EP2A, EP2B,
                     RA2, DEC2, PMR2, PMD2, PX2, RV2, J )
                   ( DATE1, DATE2, DPSI, DEPS,
CALL iau_PN00
                     EPSA, RB, RP, RBP, RN, RBPN )
CALL iau_PN00A
                   ( DATE1, DATE2,
                     DPSI, DEPS, EPSA, RB, RP, RBP, RN, RBPN )
CALL iau_PN00B
                   ( DATE1, DATE2,
                     DPSI, DEPS, EPSA, RB, RP, RBP, RN, RBPN )
                   ( DATE1, DATE2, DPSI, DEPS
CALL iau_PN06
                     EPSA, RB, RP, RBP, RN, RBPN )
                   ( DATE1, DATE2,
CALL iau_PN06A
                     DPSI, DEPS, RB, RP, RBP, RN, RBPN )
CALL iau_PNM00A ( DATE1, DATE2, RBPN )
CALL iau_PNM00B ( DATE1, DATE2, RBPN )
CALL iau_PNM06A ( DATE1, DATE2, RNPB )
CALL iau_PNM80 ( DATE1, DATE2, RMATPN )
CALL iau_P06E ( DATE1, DATE2,
                     EPSO, PSIA, OMA, BPA, BQA, PIA, BPIA,
                   EPSA, CHIA, ZA, ZETAA, THETAA, PA, GAM, PHI, PSI ) ( XP, YP, SP, RPOM )
CALL iau_POM00
                   ( DATE1, DATE2, DPSIPR, DEPSPR )
CALL iau PR00
CALL iau_PREC76 ( DATE01, DATE02, DATE11, DATE12, ZETA, Z, THETA ) CALL iau_PVSTAR ( PV, RA, DEC, PMR, PMD, PX, RV, J )
CALL iau_PVTOB ( ELONG, PHI, HM, XP, YP, SP, THETA, PV )
CALL iau_REFCO
                  ( PHPA, TC, RH, WL, REFA, REFB )
                   ( DATE1, DATE2, X, Y )
D =
      iau S00
     iau_S00A
                  ( DATE1, DATE2 )
```

```
( DATE1, DATE2 )
( DATE1, DATE2, X, Y )
    D =
          iau S00B
    D = iau_S06
                          ( DATE1, DATE2 )
( DATE1, DATE2 )
    D = iau_S06A
           iau_SP00
    CALL iau_STARPM ( RA1, DEC1, PMR1, PMD1, PX1, RV1,
                             EP1A, EP1B, EP2A, EP2B,
    RA2, DEC2, PMR2, PMD2, PX2, RV2, J )
CALL iau_STARPV ( RA, DEC, PMR, PMD, PX, RV, PV, J )
    CALL iau_TAITT ( TAI1, TAI2, TT1, TT2, J )

CALL iau_TAIUT1 ( TAI1, TAI2, DTA, UT11, UT12, J )

CALL iau_TAIUTC ( TAI1, TAI2, UTC1, UTC2, J )
   CALL iau_TAIUTC ( TAII, TAI2, UTC1, UTC2, J )
CALL iau_TCBTDB ( TCB1, TCB2, TDB1, TDB2, J )
CALL iau_TCGTT ( TCG1, TCG2, TT1, TT2, J )
CALL iau_TDBTCB ( TDB1, TDB2, TCB1, TCB2, J )
CALL iau_TDBTT ( TDB1, TDB2, DTR, TT1, TT2, J )
CALL iau_TTTAI ( TT1, TT2, TAI1, TAI2, J )
CALL iau_TTTCG ( TT1, TT2, TCG1, TCG2, J )
CALL iau_TTTDB ( TT1, TT2, DTR, TDB1, TDB2, J )
CALL iau_TTUT1 ( TT1, TT2, DT, UT11, UT12, J )
CALL iau_UT1TAI ( UT11, UT12, TAI1, TAI2, J )
CALL iau_UT1TT ( UT11, UT12, DT, TT1, TT2, J )
    CALL iau_UT1TT ( UT11, UT12, DT, TT1, TT2, J )
CALL iau_UT1UTC ( UT11, UT12, DUT, UTC1, UTC2, J )
    CALL iau_UTCTAI ( UTC1, UTC2, DTA, TAI1, TAI2, J )
    CALL iau_UTCUT1 ( UTC1, UTC2, DUT, UT11, UT12, J )
CALL iau_XY06 ( DATE1, DATE2, X, Y )
CALL iau_XYS00A ( DATE1, DATE2, X, Y, S )
    CALL iau_XYS00B ( DATE1, DATE2, X, Y, S )
CALL iau_XYS06A ( DATE1, DATE2, X, Y, S )
CALLS: C VERSION
                       ( pnat, v, s, bm1, ppr );
         iauAb
                        ( date1, date2, eb, eh, &astrom );
         iauApcg
          iauApcg13 ( date1, date2, &astrom );
         iauApci ( date1, date2, eb, eh, x, y, s, &astrom );
iauApcil3 ( date1, date2, &astrom, &eo );
                        ( date1, date2, eb, eh, x, y, s,
          iauApco
                          theta, elong, phi, hm, xp, yp, sp,
                          refa, refb, &astrom );
    iauApcs13 ( date1, date2, pv, &astrom );
iauAper ( theta, &astrom );
                       ( ut11, ut12, &astrom );
         iauAper13
         iauApio
                        ( sp, theta, elong, phi, hm, xp, yp, refa, refb,
                          &astrom );
    i = iauApio13 ( utc1, utc2, dut1, elong, phi, hm, xp, yp,
                          phpa, tc, rh, wl, &astrom );
         iauAtci13 ( rc, dc, pr, pd, px, rv, date1, date2,
                          &ri, &di, &eo );
                       ( rc, dc, pr, pd, px, rv, &astrom, &ri, &di );
          iauAtciqn ( rc, dc, pr, pd, px, rv, astrom, n, b, &ri, &di );
         iauAtciqz ( rc, dc, &astrom, &ri, &di );
    i = iauAtcol3 ( rc, dc, pr, pd, px, rv, utcl, utc2, dut1,
                          elong phi, hm, xp, yp, phpa, tc, rh, wl, aob, zob, hob, dob, rob, eo);
         iauAtic13 ( ri, di, date1, date2, &rc, &dc, &eo );
                       ( ri, di, &astrom, &rc, &dc );
( ri, di, astrom, n, b, &rc, &dc );
          iauAticq
         iauAtcian
    &rc, &dc );
    (type, ob1, ob2, &astrom, &ri, &di);
         iauAtoiq
         iauBi00
                        ( &dpsibi, &depsbi, &dra );
                       ( date1, date2, rb, rp, rbp );
( date1, date2, rb, rp, rbp );
          iauBp00
         iauBp06
```

```
iauBpn2xy ( rbpn, &x, &y );
    iauC2i00a ( date1, date2, rc2i );
    iauC2i00b ( date1, date2, rc2i );
    iauC2i06a ( date1, date2, rc2i );
iauC2ibpn ( date1, date2, rbpn, rc2i );
                ( date1, date2, x, y, rc2i );
    iauC2ixy
    iauC2ixys ( x, y, s, rc2i );
iauC2t00a ( tta, ttb, uta, utb, xp, yp, rc2t );
    iauC2t00b ( tta, ttb, uta, utb, xp, yp, rc2t );
     iauC2t06a ( tta, ttb, uta, utb, xp, yp, rc2t );
    iauC2tcio ( rc2i, era, rpom, rc2t );
    iauC2teqx ( rbpn, gst, rpom, rc2t );
                ( tta, ttb, uta, utb, dpsi, deps, xp, yp, rc2t ); ( tta, ttb, uta, utb, x, y, xp, yp, rc2t );
    iauC2tpe
    iauC2txy
i = iauCal2jd ( iy, im, id, &djm0, &djm );
                ( scale, ndp, d1, d2, &iy, &im, &id, ihmsf ); ( iy, im, id, fd, &deltat );
i = iauD2dtf
i = iauDat
                ( date1, date2, ut, elong, u, v );
( scale, iy, im, id, ihr, imn, sec, &d1, &d2 );
( date1, date2, epsa, dpsi );
d = iauDtdb
 = iauDtf2d
d = iauEe00
                ( date1, date2 );
( date1, date2 );
d = iauEe00a
d = iauEe00b
d = iauEe06
                ( date1, date2 );
d = iauEect00 ( date1, date2 );
i = iauEform
                ( n, &a, &f );
                ( date1, date2 );
d = iauEo06
d = iauEors
                ( rnpb, s );
d = iauEpb
                ( dj1, dj2 );
    iauEpb2jd ( epb, &djm0, &djm );
                ( dj1, dj2 );
( epj, &djm0, &djm );
d = iauEpj
    iauEpj2jd
                ( dj1, dj2, pvh, pvb );
i = iauEpv00
d = iauEqeq94 ( date1, date2 );
d = iauEra00
                ( dj1, dj2 );
d = iauFad03
                (t);
d = iauFae03
                ( t );
d = iauFaf03
                (t);
d = iauFaju03 (t);
d = iauFal03
                (t);
d = iauFalp03
                (t);
d = iauFama03
                (t);
d = iauFame03
                (t);
d = iauFane03
                (t);
d = iauFaom03
d = iauFapa03
                (t);
d = iauFasa03
                (t);
d = iauFaur03
                (t);
                ( t );
d = iauFave03
                ( r5, d5, dr5, dd5, px5, rv5,
    iauFk52h
                  &rh, &dh, &drh, &ddh, &pxh, &rvh);
    iauFk5hip ( r5h, s5h );
iauFk5hz ( r5, d5, date1, date2, &rh, &dh );
    iauFw2m
                ( gamb, phib, psi, eps, r );
    iauFw2xy ( gamb, phib, psi, eps, &x, &y );
iauG2icrs ( dl, db, &dr, &dd );
i = iauGc2gd
                ( n, xyz, &elong, &phi, &height );
i = iauGc2gde ( a, f, xyz, &elong, &phi, &height
i = iauGd2gc
                ( n, elong, phi, height, xyz );
i = iauGd2gce ( a, f, elong, phi, height, xyz );
                ( uta, utb, tta, ttb );
( uta, utb, tta, ttb );
    iauGmst00
d = iauGmst.06
d = iauGmst82
                ( uta, utb );
                  uta, utb, tta, ttb );
  = iauGst00a
                ( uta, utb );
d = iauGst00b
d = iauGst06
                  uta, utb, tta, ttb, rnpb );
    iauGst06a
                  uta, utb, tta, ttb);
                (
                ( uta, utb );
d = iauGst94
                  rh, dh, drh, ddh, pxh, rvh,
    iauH2fk5
                  &r5, &d5, &dr5, &dd5, &px5, &rv5);
    iauHfk5z
                ( rh, dh, date1, date2,
                  &r5, &d5, &dr5, &dd5);
     iauIcrs2g ( dr, dd, &dl, &db );
i = iauJd2cal ( dj1, dj2, &iy, &im, &id, &fd );
```

```
i = iauJdcalf ( ndp, dj1, dj2, iymdf );
                   ( bm, p, q, e, em, dlim, p1 );
     iauLd
     iauLdn
                   ( n, b, ob, sc, sn );
     iauLdsun ( p, e, em, p1 );
iauNum00a ( date1, date2, rmatn );
     iauNum00b ( date1, date2, rmatn );
iauNum06a ( date1, date2, rmatn );
                  ( epsa, dpsi, deps, rmatn );
     iauNumat
     iauNut00a ( date1, date2, &dpsi, &deps );
iauNut00b ( date1, date2, &dpsi, &deps );
     iauNut06a ( date1, date2, &dpsi, &deps );
     iauNut80 ( date1, date2, &dpsi, &deps );
iauNutm80 ( date1, date2, rmatn );
iauObl06 ( date1, date2 );
d = iau0bl06
                  ( date1, date2 );
( date1, date2, &bzeta, &bz, &btheta );
d = iauObl80
     iauPb06
                  ( date1, date2, &gamb, &phib, &psib, &epsa );
     iauPfw06
i = iauPlan94 ( date1, date2, np, pv );
    iauPmat00 ( date1, date2, rbp );
     iauPmat06
                  ( date1, date2, rbp );
     iauPmat76 ( date1, date2, rmatp );
iauPmpx ( rc, dc, pr, pd, px, rv, pmt, pob, pco );
i = iauPmsafe ( ral, decl, pmrl, pmdl, pxl, rvl,
                     epla, eplb, ep2a, ep2b,
                   &ra2, &dec2, &pmr2, &pmd2, &px2, &rv2); (date1, date2, dpsi, deps,
     iauPn00
                     &epsa, rb, rp, rbp, rn, rbpn );
                   ( date1, date2,
     iauPn00a
                     &dpsi, &deps, &epsa, rb, rp, rbp, rn, rbpn);
     iauPn00b
                   ( date1, date2,
                     &dpsi, &deps, &epsa, rb, rp, rbp, rn, rbpn);
                   ( date1, date2, dpsi, deps,
     iauPn06
                  &epsa, rb, rp, rbp, rn, rbpn );
( date1, date2,
     iauPn06a
                     &dpsi, &deps, &epsa, rb, rp, rbp, rn, rbpn);
     iauPnm00a ( date1, date2, rbpn );
iauPnm00b ( date1, date2, rbpn );
     iauPnm06a ( date1, date2, rnpb );
     iauPnm80 ( date1, date2, rmatpn );
                   ( date1, date2,
     iauP06e
                     &eps0, &psia, &oma, &bpa, &bqa, &pia, &bpia,
                     &epsa, &chia, &za, &zetaa, &thetaa, &pa,
                     &gam, &phi, &psi);
                  ( xp, yp, sp, rpom );
     iauPom00
     iauPr00
                   ( date1, date2, &dpsipr, &depspr );
     iauPrec76 ( date01, date02, date11, date12, &zeta, &z, &theta );
i = iauPvstar ( pv, &ra, &dec, &pmr, &pmd, &px, &rv );
                  (elong, phi, hm, xp, yp, sp, theta, pv); (phpa, tc, rh, wl, refa, refb);
     iauPvtob
     iauRefco
                   ( date1, date2, x, y );
( date1, date2 );
( date1, date2 );
d = iauS00
d = iauS00a
d = iauS00b
                  ( date1, date2, x, y );
( date1, date2 );
( date1, date2 );
d = iauS06
d = iauS06a
d = iauSp00
i = iauStarpm ( ral, decl, pmrl, pmdl, pxl, rvl,
                     epla, eplb, ep2a, ep2b, &ra2, &dec2, &pmr2, &pmd2, &px2, &rv2);
i = iauStarpv ( ra, dec, pmr, pmd, px, rv, pv );
i = iauTaitt ( tai1, tai2, &tt1, &tt2 );
i = iauTaiut1 ( tai1, tai2, dta, &ut11, &ut12 );
i = iauTaiutc ( tai1, tai2, &utc1, &utc2 );
i = iauTcbtdb ( tcb1, tcb2, &tdb1, &tdb2 );
i = iauTcgtt ( tcg1, tcg2, &tt1, &tt2 );
i = iauTdbtcb ( tdb1, tdb2, &tcb1, &tcb2 );
i = iauTdbtt ( tdb1, tdb2, dtr, &tt1, &tt2 );
                  ( tt1, tt2, &tai1, &tai2 );
i = iauTttai
                  ( tt1, tt2, &tcg1, &tcg2 );
( tt1, tt2, dtr, &tdb1, &tdb2 );
i = iauTttcq
i = iauTttdb
i = iauTtut1
                  ( tt1, tt2, dt, &ut11, &ut12 );
i = iauUtltai ( utl1, utl2, &tail, &tai2 );
i = iauUtltt ( utl1, utl2, dt, &tt1, &tt2 );
i = iauUtlutc ( utl1, utl2, dut, &utc1, &utc2 );
```

```
i = iauUtctai ( utc1, utc2, dta, &tai1, &tai2 );
i = iauUtcut1 ( utc1, utc2, dut, &ut11, &ut12 );
iauXy06 ( date1, date2, &x, &y );
iauXys00a ( date1, date2, &x, &y, &s );
iauXys00b ( date1, date2, &x, &y, &s );
iauXys06a ( date1, date2, &x, &y, &s );
```

sofa_vml.lis 2013 October 8

SOFA Vector/Matrix Library

PREFACE

The routines described here comprise the SOFA vector/matrix library. Their general appearance and coding style conforms to conventions agreed by the SOFA Board, and their functions, names and algorithms have been ratified by the Board. Procedures for soliciting and agreeing additions to the library are still evolving.

PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

The SOFA routines are available in two programming languages at present: Fortran 77 and ANSI C.

There is a one-to-one relationship between the two language versions. The naming convention is such that a SOFA routine referred to generically as "EXAMPL" exists as a Fortran subprogram iau_EXAMPL and a C function iauExampl. The calls for the two versions are very similar, with the same arguments in the same order. In a few cases, the C equivalent of a Fortran SUBROUTINE subprogram uses a return value rather than an argument.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES

The library consists mostly of routines which operate on ordinary Cartesian vectors (x,y,z) and 3x3 rotation matrices. However, there is also support for vectors which represent velocity as well as position and vectors which represent rotation instead of position. The vectors which represent both position and velocity may be considered still to have dimensions (3), but to comprise elements each of which is two numbers, representing the value itself and the time derivative. Thus:

- * "Position" or "p" vectors (or just plain 3-vectors) have dimension (3) in Fortran and [3] in C.
- * "Position/velocity" or "pv" vectors have dimensions (3,2) in Fortran and [2][3] in C.
- * "Rotation" or "r" matrices have dimensions (3,3) in Fortran and [3][3] in C. When used for rotation, they are "orthogonal"; the inverse of such a matrix is equal to the transpose. Most of the routines in this library do not assume that r-matrices are necessarily orthogonal and in fact work on any 3x3 matrix.
- * "Rotation" or "r" vectors have dimensions (3) in Fortran and [3] in C. Such vectors are a combination of the Euler axis and angle and are convertible to and from r-matrices. The direction is the axis of rotation and the magnitude is the angle of rotation, in radians. Because the amount of rotation can be scaled up and down simply by multiplying the vector by a scalar, r-vectors are useful for representing spins about an axis which is fixed.
- * The above rules mean that in terms of memory address, the three velocity components of a pv-vector follow the three position components. Application code is permitted to exploit this and all other knowledge of the internal layouts: that x, y and z appear in that order and are in a right-handed Cartesian coordinate system etc. For example, the cp function (copy a p-vector) can be used to copy the velocity component of a pv-vector (indeed, this is how the CPV routine is coded).
- * The routines provided do not completely fill the range of operations that link all the various vector and matrix options, but are confined to functions that are required by other parts of the SOFA software or which are likely to prove useful.

In addition to the vector/matrix routines, the library contains some routines related to spherical angles, including conversions to and from sexagesimal format.

Using the library requires knowledge of vector/matrix methods, spherical trigonometry, and methods of attitude representation. These topics are covered in many textbooks, including "Spacecraft Attitude Determination and Control", James R. Wertz (ed.), Astrophysics and Space Science Library, Vol. 73, D. Reidel Publishing Company, 1986.

OPERATIONS INVOLVING P-VECTORS AND R-MATRICES

Initialize

```
ZΡ
          zero p-vector
```

initialize r-matrix to null ZR initialize r-matrix to identity

Copy/extend/extract

CP copy p-vector CR copy r-matrix

Build rotations

RX	rotate	r-matrix	about	х
RY	rotate	r-matrix	about	У
RZ	rotate	r-matrix	about.	\mathbf{z}

Spherical/Cartesian conversions

S2C	spherical to unit vector
C2S	unit vector to spherical
S2P	spherical to p-vector
P2S	p-vector to spherical

Operations on vectors

PPP	p-vector plus p-vector
PMP	p-vector minus p-vector
PPSP	p-vector plus scaled p-vector
PDP	inner (=scalar=dot) product of two p-vectors
PXP	outer (=vector=cross) product of two p-vectors
PM	modulus of p-vector

normalize p-vector returning modulus DM

SXP multiply p-vector by scalar

Operations on matrices

RXR	r-matrix multiply
TR	transpose r-matrix

Matrix-vector products

```
RXP
```

product of r-matrix and p-vector
product of transpose of r-matrix and p-vector TRXP

Separation and position-angle

SEPP	angular separation from p-vectors
SEPS	angular separation from spherical coordinates
PAP	position-angle from p-vectors
PAS	position-angle from spherical coordinates

Rotation vectors

RV2M r-vector to r-matrix RM2V r-matrix to r-vector

OPERATIONS INVOLVING PV-VECTORS

```
7.PV
                   zero pv-vector
  Copy/extend/extract
      CPV
                   copy pv-vector
      P2PV
                   append zero velocity to p-vector
      PV2P
                   discard velocity component of pv-vector
  Spherical/Cartesian conversions
      S2PV
                   spherical to pv-vector
                   pv-vector to spherical
      PV2S
  Operations on vectors
      MAdMd
                  pv-vector plus pv-vector
      PVMPV
                   pv-vector minus pv-vector
                   inner (=scalar=dot) product of two pv-vectors
      PVDPV
      VAXVA
                   outer (=vector=cross) product of two pv-vectors
      PVM
                   modulus of pv-vector
      SXPV
                   multiply pv-vector by scalar
      S2XPV
                  multiply pv-vector by two scalars
      PVU
                   update pv-vector
                   update pv-vector discarding velocity
      PVUP
  Matrix-vector products
                   product of r-matrix and pv-vector
      RXPV
      TRXPV
                   product of transpose of r-matrix and pv-vector
OPERATIONS ON ANGLES
      ANP
                   normalize radians to range 0 to 2pi
      ANPM
                   normalize radians to range -pi to +pi
      A2TF
                   decompose radians into hours, minutes, seconds
      A2AF
                   decompose radians into degrees, arcminutes, arcseconds
                   degrees, arcminutes, arcseconds to radians
      AF2A
      D2TF
                   decompose days into hours, minutes, seconds
                   hours, minutes, seconds to radians hours, minutes, seconds to days
      TF2A
      TF2D
CALLS: FORTRAN VERSION
   CALL iau_A2AF ( NDP, ANGLE, SIGN, IDMSF )
CALL iau_A2TF ( NDP, ANGLE, SIGN, IHMSF )
CALL iau_AF2A ( S, IDEG, IAMIN, ASEC, RAD, J )
   D = iau_ANP ( A )
D = iau_ANPM ( A )
                       ( A )
   CALL iau_C2S ( P, THETA, PHI )
CALL iau_CP ( P, C )
CALL iau_CPV ( PV, C )
CALL iau_CR ( R, C )
CALL iau_D2TF ( NDP, DAYS, SIGN, IHMSF )
CALL iau_IR ( R )
   CALL iau_IR
                       ( R )
   CALL iau_P2PV ( P, PV )
CALL iau_P2S ( P, THETA, PHI, R )
CALL iau_PAP ( A, B, THETA )
                     ( AL, AP, BL, BP, THETA )
( A, B, ADB )
( P, R )
    CALL iau_PAS
    CALL iau_PDP
    CALL iau_PM
   CALL iau_PMP ( A, B, AMB )
CALL iau_PN ( P, R, U )
CALL iau_PPP ( A, B, APB )
CALL iau_PPSP ( A, S, B, APSB )
CALL iau_PV2P ( PV, P )
    CALL iau_PV2S ( PV, THETA, PHI, R, TD, PD, RD )
   CALL iau_PVDPV ( A, B, ADB )
CALL iau_PVM ( PV, R, S )
   CALL iau PVMPV ( A, B, AMB )
```

```
CALL iau_PVPPV ( A, B, APB )
CALL iau_PVU ( DT, PV, UPV )
                    ( DT, PV, P )
   CALL iau_PVUP
   CALL iau_PVXPV ( A, B, AXB
   CALL iau_PXP
                     ( A, B, AXB )
   CALL iau_RM2V
                     ( R, P )
   CALL iau RV2M
                    (P,R)
   CALL iau_RX
                    ( PHI, R )
   CALL iau_RXP
                    ( R, P, RP )
                    ( R, PV, RPV )
( A, B, ATB )
   CALL iau_RXPV
   CALL iau_RXR
   CALL iau_RY
                    ( THETA, R )
   CALL iau_RZ
                    ( PSI, R )
   CALL iau S2C
                   ( THETA, PHI, C )
   CALL iau_S2P ( THETA, PHI, R, P )
CALL iau_S2PV ( THETA, PHI, R, TD, PD, RD, PV )
CALL iau_S2XPV ( S1, S2, PV )
   CALL iau_SEPP
                    ( A, B, S )
   CALL iau_SEPS
                    ( AL, AP, BL, BP, S )
                     ( S, P, SP )
   CALL iau_SXP
                    (S, PV, SPV)
(S, IHOUR, IMIN, SEC, RAD, J)
   CALL iau_SXPV
   CALL iau_TF2A
   CALL iau_TF2D
                    ( S, IHOUR, IMIN, SEC, DAYS, J )
                    ( R, RT )
( R, P, TRP )
   CALL iau_TR
   CALL iau_TRXP
   CALL iau_TRXPV ( R, PV, TRPV )
                    ( P )
( PV )
   CALL iau_ZP
   CALL iau_ZPV
   CALL iau_ZR
                    (R)
CALLS: C VERSION
         iauA2af
                   ( ndp, angle, &sign, idmsf );
                   ( ndp, angle, &sign, ihmsf );
         iauA2tf
                   ( s, ideg, iamin, asec, &rad ); ( a );
   i =
         iauAf2a
   d =
         iauAnp
                   (a);
   d = iauAnpm
                   ( p, &theta, &phi );
         iauC2s
                   (p,c);
         iauCp
                   ( pv, c );
( r, c );
         iauCpv
         iauCr
         iauD2tf
                   ( ndp, days, &sign, ihmsf );
         iauIr
                   (r);
                   (p,pv);
         iauP2pv
                   ( p, &theta, &phi, &r );
         iauP2s
   d =
        iauPap
                    (a,b);
                   (al, ap, bl, bp);
(a, b);
   d =
         iauPas
   d = iauPdp
        iauPm
                   ( p );
         iauPmp
                   (a, b, amb);
                   (p, &r, u);
         iauPn
                   (a, b, apb);
(a, s, b, apsb);
         iauPpp
         iauPpsp
         iauPv2p
                   ( pv, p );
                   ( pv, &theta, &phi, &r, &td, &pd, &rd );
         iauPv2s
         iauPvdpv ( a, b, adb );
                   ( pv, &r, &s );
         iauPvm
         iauPvmpv ( a, b, amb );
         iauPvppv ( a, b, apb );
iauPvu ( dt, pv, upv );
         iauPvup
                   ( dt, pv, p );
         iauPvxpv ( a, b, axb );
iauPxp ( a, b, axb );
         iauRm2v
                   (r,p);
         iauRv2m
                   (p,r);
                    ( phi, r );
         iauRx
         iauRxp
                    ( r, p, rp );
                   ( r, pv, rpv );
( a, b, atb );
         iauRxpv
         iauRxr
         iauRy
                   (theta, r);
                   ( psi, r );
         iauRz
                   (theta, phi, c);
         iauS2c
```

```
iauS2p ( theta, phi, r, p );
    iauS2pv ( theta, phi, r, td, pd, rd, pV );
    iauS2xpv ( s1, s2, pv );

d = iauSepp ( a, b );

d = iauSeps ( al, ap, bl, bp );
    iauSxp ( s, p, sp );
    iauSxpv ( s, pv, spv );

i = iauTf2a ( s, ihour, imin, sec, &rad );

i = iauTf2d ( s, ihour, imin, sec, &days );
    iauTr ( r, rt );
    iauTrxp ( r, p, trp );
    iauTrxpv ( r, pv, trpv );
    iauZpv ( pv );
    iauZr ( r );
```

i a u _ A 2 A F

Decompose radians into degrees, arcminutes, arcseconds, fraction.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: vector/matrix support routine.

Given:

*+

NDP i resolution (Note 1)
ANGLE d angle in radians

Returned:

SIGN c '+' or '-'

IDMSF i(4) degrees, arcminutes, arcseconds, fraction

Called:

iau_D2TF decompose days to hms

Notes:

1) NDP is interpreted as follows:

NDP	resolution			
:	0000 00 00			
-7	1000 00 00			
-6	100 00 00			
-5	10 00 00			
-4	1 00 00			
-3	0 10 00			
-2	0 01 00			
-1	0 00 10			
0	0 00 01			
1	0 00 00.1			
2	0 00 00.01			
3	0 00 00.001			
:	0 00 00.000			

- 2) The largest positive useful value for NDP is determined by the size of ANGLE, the format of DOUBLE PRECISION floating-point numbers on the target platform, and the risk of overflowing IDMSF(4). On a typical platform, for ANGLE up to 2pi, the available floating-point precision might correspond to NDP=12. However, the practical limit is typically NDP=9, set by the capacity of a 32-bit IDMSF(4).
- 3) The absolute value of ANGLE may exceed 2pi. In cases where it does not, it is up to the caller to test for and handle the case where ANGLE is very nearly 2pi and rounds up to 360 degrees, by testing for IDMSF(1)=360 and setting IDMSF(1-4) to zero.

i a u _ A 2 T F

Decompose radians into hours, minutes, seconds, fraction.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: vector/matrix support routine.

Given:

*+

NDP i resolution (Note 1)
ANGLE d angle in radians

Returned:

SIGN c '+' or '-'

IHMSF i(4) hours, minutes, seconds, fraction

Called:

iau_D2TF decompose days to hms

Notes:

1) NDP is interpreted as follows:

NDP	resolution			
:	0000 00 00			
-7	1000 00 00			
-6	100 00 00			
-5	10 00 00			
-4	1 00 00			
-3	0 10 00			
-2	0 01 00			
-1	0 00 10			
0	0 00 01			
1	0 00 00.1			
2	0 00 00.01			
3	0 00 00.001			
:	0 00 00.000			

- 2) The largest useful value for NDP is determined by the size of ANGLE, the format of DOUBLE PRECISION floating-point numbers on the target platform, and the risk of overflowing IHMSF(4). On a typical platform, for ANGLE up to 2pi, the available floating-point precision might correspond to NDP=12. However, the practical limit is typically NDP=9, set by the capacity of a 32-bit IHMSF(4).
- 3) The absolute value of ANGLE may exceed 2pi. In cases where it does not, it is up to the caller to test for and handle the case where ANGLE is very nearly 2pi and rounds up to 24 hours, by testing for IHMSF(1)=24 and setting IHMSF(1-4) to zero.

i a u $_$ A B

Apply aberration to transform natural direction into proper direction.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

PNAT	d(3)	natural direction to the source (unit vector)
V	d(3)	observer barycentric velocity in units of c
S	d	distance between the Sun and the observer (au)
BM1	d	$sqrt(1- v ^2)$: reciprocal of Lorenz factor

Returned:

PPR d(3) proper direction to source (unit vector)

Notes:

- 1) The algorithm is based on Expr. (7.40) in the Explanatory Supplement (Urban & Seidelmann 2013), but with the following changes:
 - o Rigorous rather than approximate normalization is applied.
 - o The gravitational potential term from Expr. (7) in Klioner (2003) is added, taking into account only the Sun's contribution. This has a maximum effect of about 0.4 microarcsecond.
- 2) In almost all cases, the maximum accuracy will be limited by the supplied velocity. For example, if the SOFA iau_EPV00 routine is used, errors of up to 5 microarcseconds could occur.

References:

Urban, S. & Seidelmann, P. K. (eds), Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, 3rd ed., University Science Books (2013).

Klioner, Sergei A., "A practical relativistic model for micro-arcsecond astrometry in space", Astr. J. 125, 1580-1597 (2003).

Called:

iau_PDP scalar product of two p-vectors

Convert degrees, arcminutes, arcseconds to radians.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+ *

S c sign: '-' = negative, otherwise positive

IDEG i degrees
IAMIN i arcminutes
ASEC d arcseconds

Returned:

RAD d angle in radians J i status: 0 = OK

1 = IDEG outside range 0-359
2 = IAMIN outside range 0-59
3 = ASEC outside range 0-59.999...

Notes:

*_

- 1) If the s argument is a string, only the leftmost character is used and no warning status is provided.
- 2) The result is computed even if any of the range checks fail.
- 3) Negative IDEG, IAMIN and/or ASEC produce a warning status, but the absolute value is used in the conversion.
- 4) If there are multiple errors, the status value reflects only the first, the smallest taking precedence.

```
DOUBLE PRECISION FUNCTION iau_ANP ( A )
```

iau_ANP

Normalize angle into the range 0 <= A < 2pi.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: vector/matrix support routine.

Given:

A d angle (radians)

Returned:

iau_ANP d angle in range 0-2pi

* _

* + *

For a geocentric observer, prepare star-independent astrometry parameters for transformations between ICRS and GCRS coordinates. The Earth ephemeris is supplied by the caller.

The parameters produced by this routine are required in the parallax, light deflection and aberration parts of the astrometric transformation chain.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1	d	TDB as a 2-part
DATE2	d	Julian Date (Note 1)
EBPV	d(3,2)	Earth barycentric position/velocity (au, au/day)
EHP	d(3)	Earth heliocentric position (au)

Returned:

ASTROM	d(30) (1)	star-independent astrometry parameters: PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
	(2-4)	SSB to observer (vector, au)
	(5-7)	Sun to observer (unit vector)
	(8)	distance from Sun to observer (au)
	(9-11)	v: barycentric observer velocity (vector, c)
	(12)	$sqrt(1- v ^2)$: reciprocal of Lorenz factor
	(13-21)	bias-precession-nutation matrix
	(22)	unchanged
	(23)	unchanged
	(24)	unchanged
	(25)	unchanged
	(26)	unchanged
	(27)	unchanged
	(28)	unchanged
	(29)	unchanged
	(30)	unchanged

Notes:

1) The TDB date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7	0.0	(JD method)
2451545.0	-1421.3	(J2000 method)
2400000.5	50123.2	(MJD method)
2450123.5	0.2	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. For most applications of this routine the choice will not be at all critical.

TT can be used instead of TDB without any significant impact on accuracy.

2) All the vectors are with respect to BCRS axes.

3) This is one of several routines that inserts into the ASTROM array star-independent parameters needed for the chain of astrometric transformations ICRS <-> GCRS <-> CIRS <-> observed.

The various routines support different classes of observer and portions of the transformation chain:

routines		observer	transformation	
iau_APCG	iau_APCG13	geocentric	ICRS <-> GCRS	
iau_APCI	iau_APCI13	terrestrial	ICRS <-> CIRS	
iau_APCO	iau_APCO13	terrestrial	ICRS <-> observed	
iau_APCS	iau_APCS13	space	ICRS <-> GCRS	
iau_APER	iau_APER13	terrestrial	update Earth rotation	
iau_APIO	iau_APIO13	terrestrial	CIRS <-> observed	

Those with names ending in "13" use contemporary SOFA models to compute the various ephemerides. The others accept ephemerides supplied by the caller.

The transformation from ICRS to GCRS covers space motion, parallax, light deflection, and aberration. From GCRS to CIRS comprises frame bias and precession-nutation. From CIRS to observed takes account of Earth rotation, polar motion, diurnal aberration and parallax (unless subsumed into the ICRS <-> GCRS transformation), and atmospheric refraction.

4) The context array ASTROM produced by this routine is used by iau_ATCIQ* and iau_ATICQ*.

Called:

*_

iau_ZPV zero pv-vector
iau_APCS zero pv-vector
astrometry parameters, ICRS-GCRS, space observer

i a u $_$ A P C G 1 3

For a geocentric observer, prepare star-independent astrometry parameters for transformations between ICRS and GCRS coordinates. The caller supplies the date, and SOFA models are used to predict the Earth ephemeris.

The parameters produced by this routine are required in the parallax, light deflection and aberration parts of the astrometric transformation chain.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1 d TDB as a 2-part... DATE2 Ы ...Julian Date (Note 1)

R

Returned:		
ASTROM	d(30) st	ar-independent astrometry parameters:
	(1)	PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
	(2-4)	SSB to observer (vector, au)
	(5-7)	Sun to observer (unit vector)
	(8)	distance from Sun to observer (au)
	(9-11)	
	(12)	
	,	bias-precession-nutation matrix
	(22)	unchanged
	(23)	unchanged
	(24)	unchanged
	(25)	unchanged
	(26)	unchanged
	(27)	unchanged
	(28)	unchanged
	(29)	unchanged
	(30)	unchanged

Notes:

 The TDB date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

	DATE2	DATE1
method)	0.0	2450123.7
000 method)	-1421.3	2451545.0
D method)	50123.2	2400000.5
te & time method)	0.2	2450123.5

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the $\hbox{argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum} \\$ resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. For most applications of this routine the choice will not be at all critical.

TT can be used instead of TDB without any significant impact on accuracy.

- 2) All the vectors are with respect to BCRS axes.
- 3) In cases where the caller wishes to supply his own Earth

ephemeris, the routine iau_APCG can be used instead of the present routine.

4) This is one of several routines that inserts into the ASTROM array star-independent parameters needed for the chain of astrometric transformations ICRS <-> GCRS <-> CIRS <-> observed.

The various routines support different classes of observer and portions of the transformation chain:

routines	observer	transformation
iau_APCG iau_APCG13 iau_APCI iau_APCI13 iau APCO iau APCO13	geocentric terrestrial terrestrial	ICRS <-> GCRS ICRS <-> CIRS ICRS <-> observed
iau_APCS iau_APCS13	space	ICRS <-> GCRS
iau_APER iau_APER13	terrestrial	update Earth rotation
iau_APIO iau_APIO13	terrestrial	CIRS <-> observed

Those with names ending in "13" use contemporary SOFA models to compute the various ephemerides. The others accept ephemerides supplied by the caller.

The transformation from ICRS to GCRS covers space motion, parallax, light deflection, and aberration. From GCRS to CIRS comprises frame bias and precession-nutation. From CIRS to observed takes account of Earth rotation, polar motion, diurnal aberration and parallax (unless subsumed into the ICRS <-> GCRS transformation), and atmospheric refraction.

5) The context array ASTROM produced by this routine is used by iau_ATCIQ* and iau_ATICQ*.

Called:

*_

*

```
i a u \_ A P C I
```

*+

For a terrestrial observer, prepare star-independent astrometry parameters for transformations between ICRS and geocentric CIRS coordinates. The Earth ephemeris and CIP/CIO are supplied by the caller.

The parameters produced by this routine are required in the parallax, light deflection, aberration, and bias-precession-nutation parts of the astrometric transformation chain.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

DATE1	d	TDB as a 2-part
DATE2	d	Julian Date (Note 1)
EBPV	d(3,2)	Earth barycentric position/velocity (au, au/day)
EHP	d(3)	Earth heliocentric position (au)
Χ,Υ	d	CIP X,Y (components of unit vector)
S	d	the CIO locator s (radians)

Re

Returned:		
ASTROM	d(30) s	tar-independent astrometry parameters:
	(1)	PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
	(2-4)	SSB to observer (vector, au)
	(5-7)	Sun to observer (unit vector)
	(8)	distance from Sun to observer (au)
	(9-11)	
	(12)	$sqrt(1- v ^2)$: reciprocal of Lorenz factor
	(13-21)	bias-precession-nutation matrix
	(22)	unchanged
	(23)	unchanged
	(24)	unchanged
	(25)	unchanged
	(26)	unchanged
	(27)	unchanged
	(28)	unchanged
	(29)	unchanged
	(30)	unchanged

Notes:

 The TDB date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, ${\tt JD(TDB)=2450123.7}$ could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

	DATE2	DATE1
(JD method)	0.0	2450123.7
(J2000 method)	-1421.3	2451545.0
(MJD method)	50123.2	2400000.5
(date & time method)	0.2	2450123.5

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. For most applications of this routine the choice will not be at all critical.

TT can be used instead of TDB without any significant impact on accuracy.

- 2) All the vectors are with respect to BCRS axes.
- 3) In cases where the caller does not wish to provide the Earth ephemeris and CIP/CIO, the routine iau_APCI13 can be used instead of the present routine. This computes the required quantities using other SOFA routines.

4) This is one of several routines that inserts into the ASTROM array star-independent parameters needed for the chain of astrometric transformations ICRS <-> GCRS <-> CIRS <-> observed.

The various routines support different classes of observer and portions of the transformation chain:

routines	observer	transformation
iau_APCG iau_APCG13 iau_APCI iau_APCI13 iau_APCO iau_APCO13 iau_APCS iau_APCS13 iau_APER iau_APER13	geocentric terrestrial terrestrial space terrestrial	ICRS <-> GCRS ICRS <-> CIRS ICRS <-> observed ICRS <-> GCRS update Earth rotation
iau_APIO iau_APIO13	terrestrial	CIRS <-> observed

Those with names ending in "13" use contemporary SOFA models to compute the various ephemerides. The others accept ephemerides supplied by the caller.

The transformation from ICRS to GCRS covers space motion, parallax, light deflection, and aberration. From GCRS to CIRS comprises frame bias and precession-nutation. From CIRS to observed takes account of Earth rotation, polar motion, diurnal aberration and parallax (unless subsumed into the ICRS <-> GCRS transformation), and atmospheric refraction.

5) The context array ASTROM produced by this routine is used by iau_ATCIQ* and iau_ATICQ*.

Called:

iau_APCG astrometry parameters, ICRS-GCRS, geocenter
iau_C2IXYS celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given X,Y and s

i a u _ A P C I 1 3

For a terrestrial observer, prepare star-independent astrometry parameters for transformations between ICRS and geocentric CIRS coordinates. The caller supplies the date, and SOFA models are used to predict the Earth ephemeris and CIP/CIO.

The parameters produced by this routine are required in the parallax, light deflection, aberration, and bias-precession-nutation parts of the astrometric transformation chain.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1 d TDB as a 2-part...
DATE2 d ...Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

Returnea:		
ASTROM	(1) (2-4) (5-7)	ar-independent astrometry parameters: PM time interval (SSB, Julian years) SSB to observer (vector, au) Sun to observer (unit vector)
	(8)	distance from Sun to observer (au)
	(9-11)	
	(12)	$sqrt(1- v ^2)$: reciprocal of Lorenz factor
	(13-21)	bias-precession-nutation matrix
	(22)	unchanged
	(23)	unchanged
	(24)	unchanged
	(25)	unchanged
	(26)	unchanged
	(27)	unchanged
	(28)	unchanged
	(29)	unchanged
	(30)	unchanged
EO	d eq	uation of the origins (ERA-GST)

Notes:

1) The TDB date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7	0.0	(JD method)
2451545.0	-1421.3	(J2000 method)
2400000.5	50123.2	(MJD method)
2450123.5	0.2	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. For most applications of this routine the choice will not be at all critical.

TT can be used instead of TDB without any significant impact on accuracy.

2) All the vectors are with respect to BCRS axes.

- 3) In cases where the caller wishes to supply his own Earth ephemeris and CIP/CIO, the routine iau_APCI can be used instead of the present routine.
- 4) This is one of several routines that inserts into the ASTROM array star-independent parameters needed for the chain of astrometric transformations ICRS <-> GCRS <-> CIRS <-> observed.

The various routines support different classes of observer and portions of the transformation chain:

routines	observer	transformation	
iau APCG iau APCG13	geocentric	ICRS <-> GCRS	
iau_APCI iau_APCI13	terrestrial	ICRS <-> CIRS	
iau_APCO iau_APCO13	terrestrial	ICRS <-> observed	
iau_APCS iau_APCS13	space	ICRS <-> GCRS	
iau_APER iau_APER13	terrestrial	update Earth rotation	
iau APIO iau APIO13	terrestrial	CIRS <-> observed	

Those with names ending in "13" use contemporary SOFA models to compute the various ephemerides. The others accept ephemerides supplied by the caller.

The transformation from ICRS to GCRS covers space motion, parallax, light deflection, and aberration. From GCRS to CIRS comprises frame bias and precession-nutation. From CIRS to observed takes account of Earth rotation, polar motion, diurnal aberration and parallax (unless subsumed into the ICRS <-> GCRS transformation), and atmospheric refraction.

5) The context array ASTROM produced by this routine is used by iau_ATCIQ* and iau_ATICQ*.

Called:

iau_EPV00 Earth position and velocity
iau_PNM06A classical NPB matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
iau_BPN2XY extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
iau_S06 the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2006
iau_APCI astrometry parameters, ICRS-CIRS
iau_EORS equation of the origins, given NPB matrix and s

*_

```
SUBROUTINE iau_APCO ( DATE1, DATE2, EBPV, EHP, X, Y, S,
                            THETA, ELONG, PHI, HM, XP, YP, SP,
                            REFA, REFB, ASTROM )
*+
   iau_APCO
  For a terrestrial observer, prepare star-independent astrometry
  parameters for transformations between ICRS and observed coordinates.
  The caller supplies the Earth ephemeris, the Earth rotation
  information and the refraction constants as well as the site
  coordinates.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: support routine.
  Given:
     DATE1
               d
                       TDB as a 2-part...
     DATE2
              d
                       ...Julian Date (Note 1)
               d(3,2)
                      Earth barycentric pos/vel (au, au/day, Note 2)
     EBPV
     EHP
               d(3)
                       Earth heliocentric position (au, Note 2)
     X,Y
                       CIP X,Y (components of unit vector)
                       the CIO locator s (radians)
     S
               Ы
     THETA
               d
                       Earth rotation angle (radians)
                      longitude (radians, east +ve, Note 3)
     ELONG
               d
     PHI
               d
                       latitude (geodetic, radians, Note 3)
                      height above ellipsoid (m, geodetic, Note 3)
     HM
               d
                      polar motion coordinates (radians, Note 4)
     XP,YP
               d
                      the TIO locator s' (radians, Note 4) refraction constant A (radians, Note 5)
     SP
               Ы
     REFA
               d
                      refraction constant B (radians, Note 5)
     REFB
  Returned:
     ASTROM
               d(30)
                       star-independent astrometry parameters:
                         PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
                (1)
                (2-4)
                         SSB to observer (vector, au)
                (5-7)
                         Sun to observer (unit vector)
                (8)
                         distance from Sun to observer (au)
                (9-11)
                         v: barycentric observer velocity (vector, c)
                (12)
                         sqrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor
                (13-21)
                         bias-precession-nutation matrix
                         longitude + s' (radians)
                (22)
                (23)
                         polar motion xp wrt local meridian (radians)
                (24)
                         polar motion yp wrt local meridian (radians)
                         sine of geodetic latitude
                (25)
                (26)
                         cosine of geodetic latitude
                (27)
                         magnitude of diurnal aberration vector
                         "local" Earth rotation angle (radians)
                (28)
                (29)
                         refraction constant A (radians)
                (30)
                         refraction constant B (radians)
  Notes:
  1) The TDB date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
     convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
     JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among
     others:
             DATE1
                            DATE2
                                        (JD method)
          2450123.7
                              0D0
          2451545.0
                          -1421.3
                                         (J2000 method)
          2400000.5
                          50123.2
                                        (MJD method)
                                        (date & time method)
          2450123.5
                              0.2
```

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum

resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. For most applications of this routine the choice will not be at all critical.

TT can be used instead of TDB without any significant impact on accuracy.

- 2) The vectors EB, EH, and all the ASTROM vectors, are with respect to BCRS axes.
- 3) The geographical coordinates are with respect to the WGS84 reference ellipsoid. TAKE CARE WITH THE LONGITUDE SIGN CONVENTION: the longitude required by the present routine is right-handed, i.e. east-positive, in accordance with geographical convention.
- 4) XP and YP are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions), measured along the meridians 0 and 90 deg west respectively. SP is the TIO locator s', in radians, which positions the Terrestrial Intermediate Origin on the equator. For many applications, XP, YP and (especially) SP can be set to zero.

Internally, the polar motion is stored in a form rotated onto the local meridian.

- 5) The refraction constants REFA and REFB are for use in a $dZ = A*tan(Z)+B*tan^3(Z)$ model, where Z is the observed (i.e. refracted) zenith distance and dZ is the amount of refraction.
- 6) It is advisable to take great care with units, as even unlikely values of the input parameters are accepted and processed in accordance with the models used.
- 7) In cases where the caller does not wish to provide the Earth Ephemeris, the Earth rotation information and refraction constants, the routine iau_APCO13 can be used instead of the present routine. This starts from UTC and weather readings etc. and computes suitable values using other SOFA routines.
- 8) This is one of several routines that inserts into the ASTROM array star-independent parameters needed for the chain of astrometric transformations ICRS <-> GCRS <-> CIRS <-> observed.

The various routines support different classes of observer and portions of the transformation chain:

routines	observer	transformation
iau_APCG iau_APCG13 iau_APCI iau_APC113 iau_APCO iau_APC013 iau_APCS iau_APCS13 iau_APER iau_APER13 iau_APIO iau_API013	geocentric terrestrial terrestrial space terrestrial terrestrial	ICRS <-> GCRS ICRS <-> CIRS ICRS <-> observed ICRS <-> GCRS update Earth rotation CIRS <-> observed

Those with names ending in "13" use contemporary SOFA models to compute the various ephemerides. The others accept ephemerides supplied by the caller.

The transformation from ICRS to GCRS covers space motion, parallax, light deflection, and aberration. From GCRS to CIRS comprises frame bias and precession-nutation. From CIRS to observed takes account of Earth rotation, polar motion, diurnal aberration and parallax (unless subsumed into the ICRS <-> GCRS transformation), and atmospheric refraction.

9) The context array ASTROM produced by this routine is used by iau_ATIOQ, iau_ATOIQ, iau_ATCIQ*, and iau_ATICQ*.

*

```
* Called:
* iau_APER astrometry parameters: update ERA
* iau_C2IXYS celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given X,Y and s
* iau_PVTOB position/velocity of terrestrial station
* iau_TRXPV product of transpose of r-matrix and pv-vector
* iau_APCS astrometry parameters, ICRS-GCRS, space observer
* iau_CR copy r-matrix
**
```

```
SUBROUTINE iau_APCO13 ( UTC1, UTC2, DUT1, ELONG, PHI, HM, XP, YP,
                             PHPA, TC, RH, WL, ASTROM, EO, J)
*+
   iau_APCO13
  For a terrestrial observer, prepare star-independent astrometry
  parameters for transformations between ICRS and observed coordinates.
  The caller supplies UTC, site coordinates, ambient air conditions and
  observing wavelength, and SOFA models are used to obtain the Earth
  ephemeris, CIP/CIO and refraction constants.
  The parameters produced by this routine are required in the parallax,
  light deflection, aberration, and bias-precession-nutation parts of
  the ICRS/CIRS transformations.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: support routine.
  Given:
     UTC1
              d
                     UTC as a 2-part...
                      ...quasi Julian Date (Notes 1,2)
     UTC2
              Ы
                      UT1-UTC (seconds, Note 3)
     DIIT1
              d
     ELONG
              d
                      longitude (radians, east +ve, Note 4)
                     latitude (geodetic, radians, Note 4)
     PHI
              d
                     height above ellipsoid (m, geodetic, Notes 4,6)
     HМ
              d
     XP,YP
              d
                     polar motion coordinates (radians, Note 5)
                     pressure at the observer (hPa = mB, Note 6)
     PHPA
              d
                     ambient temperature at the observer (deg C)
     TC
              Ы
                     relative humidity at the observer (range 0-1)
     RH
              d
                     wavelength (micrometers, Note 7)
  Returned:
     ASTROM
              d(30) star-independent astrometry parameters:
```

```
PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
          (1)
          (2-4)
                   SSB to observer (vector, au)
          (5-7)
                   Sun to observer (unit vector)
          (8)
                   distance from Sun to observer (au)
          (9-11)
                   v: barycentric observer velocity (vector, c)
          (12)
                   sqrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor
          (13-21)
                   bias-precession-nutation matrix
                   longitude + s' (radians)
          (22)
          (23)
                   polar motion xp wrt local meridian (radians)
          (24)
                   polar motion yp wrt local meridian (radians)
                   sine of geodetic latitude
          (25)
          (26)
                   cosine of geodetic latitude
          (27)
                   magnitude of diurnal aberration vector
                   "local" Earth rotation angle (radians)
          (28)
          (29)
                   refraction constant A (radians)
                   refraction constant B (radians)
          (30)
                equation of the origins (ERA-GST)
EΟ
         d
                status: +1 = dubious year (Note 2)
                         0 = OK
                        -1 = unacceptable date
```

Notes:

UTC1+UTC2 is quasi Julian Date (see Note 2), apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments, for example where UTC1 is the Julian Day Number and UTC2 is the fraction of a day.

However, JD cannot unambiguously represent UTC during a leap second unless special measures are taken. The convention in the present routine is that the JD day represents UTC days whether the length is 86399, 86400 or 86401 SI seconds.

Applications should use the routine iau_DTF2D to convert from calendar date and time of day into 2-part quasi Julian Date, as it implements the leap-second-ambiguity convention just

described.

- 2) The warning status "dubious year" flags UTCs that predate the introduction of the time scale or that are too far in the future to be trusted. See iau_DAT for further details.
- 3) UT1-UTC is tabulated in IERS bulletins. It increases by exactly one second at the end of each positive UTC leap second, introduced in order to keep UT1-UTC within +/- 0.9s. n.b. This practice is under review, and in the future UT1-UTC may grow essentially without limit.
- 4) The geographical coordinates are with respect to the WGS84 reference ellipsoid. TAKE CARE WITH THE LONGITUDE SIGN: the longitude required by the present routine is east-positive (i.e. right-handed), in accordance with geographical convention.
- 5) The polar motion XP,YP can be obtained from IERS bulletins. The values are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the meridians 0 and 90 deg west respectively. For many applications, XP and YP can be set to zero.

Internally, the polar motion is stored in a form rotated onto the local meridian.

6) If hm, the height above the ellipsoid of the observing station in meters, is not known but phpa, the pressure in hPa (=mB), is available, an adequate estimate of hm can be obtained from the expression

```
hm = -29.3 * tsl * log ( phpa / 1013.25 );
```

where tsl is the approximate sea-level air temperature in K (See Astrophysical Quantities, C.W.Allen, 3rd edition, section 52). Similarly, if the pressure phpa is not known, it can be estimated from the height of the observing station, hm, as follows:

```
phpa = 1013.25 * exp ( -hm / ( 29.3 * tsl ) );
```

Note, however, that the refraction is nearly proportional to the pressure and that an accurate phpa value is important for precise work.

- 7) The argument WL specifies the observing wavelength in micrometers. The transition from optical to radio is assumed to occur at 100 micrometers (about 3000 GHz).
- 8) It is advisable to take great care with units, as even unlikely values of the input parameters are accepted and processed in accordance with the models used.
- 9) In cases where the caller wishes to supply his own Earth ephemeris, Earth rotation information and refraction constants, the routine iau_APCO can be used instead of the present routine.
- 10) This is one of several routines that inserts into the ASTROM array star-independent parameters needed for the chain of astrometric transformations ICRS <-> GCRS <-> CIRS <-> observed.

The various routines support different classes of observer and portions of the transformation chain:

routines	observer	transformation
iau_APCG iau_APCG13 iau_APCI iau_APCI13	geocentric terrestrial	ICRS <-> GCRS ICRS <-> CIRS
<pre>iau_APCO iau_APCO13 iau_APCS iau_APCS13</pre>	terrestrial space	ICRS <-> observed ICRS <-> GCRS
iau_APER iau_APER13 iau APIO iau APIO13	terrestrial terrestrial	update Earth rotation CIRS <-> observed

Those with names ending in "13" use contemporary SOFA models to compute the various ephemerides. The others accept ephemerides supplied by the caller.

The transformation from ICRS to GCRS covers space motion, parallax, light deflection, and aberration. From GCRS to CIRS comprises frame bias and precession-nutation. From CIRS to observed takes account of Earth rotation, polar motion, diurnal aberration and parallax (unless subsumed into the ICRS <-> GCRS transformation), and atmospheric refraction.

11) The context array ASTROM produced by this routine is used by iau_ATIOQ, iau_ATOIQ, iau_ATCIQ* and iau_ATICQ*.

Called:

UTC to TAI iau_UTCTAI iau_TAITT TAI to TT iau_UTCUT1 UTC to UT1 iau_EPV00 Earth position and velocity classical NPB matrix, IAU 2006/2000A iau_PNM06A iau_BPN2XY extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix iau_S06 the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2006 iau_ERA00 Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000 the TIO locator s', IERS 2000 iau_SP00 refraction constants for given ambient conditions iau REFCO iau_APCO astrometry parameters, ICRS-observed iau_EORS equation of the origins, given NPB matrix and s

*_

*+

For an observer whose geocentric position and velocity are known, prepare star-independent astrometry parameters for transformations between ICRS and GCRS. The Earth ephemeris is supplied by the caller.

The parameters produced by this routine are required in the space motion, parallax, light deflection and aberration parts of the astrometric transformation chain.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

DATE1	d	TDB as a 2-part
DATE2	d	Julian Date (Note 1)
PV	d(3,2)	observer's geocentric pos/vel (m, m/s)
EBPV	d(3,2)	Earth barycentric position/velocity (au, au/day)
EHP	d(3)	Earth heliocentric position (au)

Returned:

Keturneu.		
ASTROM	d(30)	star-independent astrometry parameters:
	(1)	PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
	(2-4)	SSB to observer (vector, au)
	(5-7)	Sun to observer (unit vector)
	(8)	distance from Sun to observer (au)
	(9-11)	<pre>v: barycentric observer velocity (vector, c)</pre>
	(12)	$sqrt(1- v ^2)$: reciprocal of Lorenz factor
	(13-21)	bias-precession-nutation matrix
	(22)	unchanged
	(23)	unchanged
	(24)	unchanged
	(25)	unchanged
	(26)	unchanged
	(27)	unchanged
	(28)	unchanged
	(29)	unchanged
	(30)	unchanged

Notes:

1) The TDB date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

	DATE2	DATE1
thod) method) ethod)	0D0 -1421.3 50123.2	2450123.7 2451545.0 2400000.5
& time method)	0.2	2450123.5

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. For most applications of this routine the choice will not be at all critical.

 ${\tt TT}$ can be used instead of TDB without any significant impact on accuracy.

- 2) All the vectors are with respect to BCRS axes.
- 3) Providing separate arguments for (i) the observer's geocentric position and velocity and (ii) the Earth ephemeris is done for convenience in the geocentric, terrestrial and Earth orbit cases. For deep space applications it maybe more convenient to specify zero geocentric position and velocity and to supply the observer's position and velocity information directly instead of with respect to the Earth. However, note the different units: m and m/s for the geocentric vectors, au and au/day for the heliocentric and barycentric vectors.
- 4) In cases where the caller does not wish to provide the Earth ephemeris, the routine iau_APCS13 can be used instead of the present routine. This computes the Earth ephemeris using the SOFA routine iau_EPV00.
- 5) This is one of several routines that inserts into the ASTROM array star-independent parameters needed for the chain of astrometric transformations ICRS <-> GCRS <-> CIRS <-> observed.

The various routines support different classes of observer and portions of the transformation chain:

routines	observer	transformation
iau APCG iau APCG13	geocentric	ICRS <-> GCRS
_	_	
iau_APCI iau_APCI13	terrestrial	ICRS <-> CIRS
iau_APCO iau_APCO13	terrestrial	ICRS <-> observed
iau_APCS iau_APCS13	space	ICRS <-> GCRS
iau_APER iau_APER13	terrestrial	update Earth rotation
iau_APIO iau_APIO13	terrestrial	CIRS <-> observed

Those with names ending in "13" use contemporary SOFA models to compute the various ephemerides. The others accept ephemerides supplied by the caller.

The transformation from ICRS to GCRS covers space motion, parallax, light deflection, and aberration. From GCRS to CIRS comprises frame bias and precession-nutation. From CIRS to observed takes account of Earth rotation, polar motion, diurnal aberration and parallax (unless subsumed into the ICRS <-> GCRS transformation), and atmospheric refraction.

6) The context array ASTROM produced by this routine is used by iau_ATCIQ* and iau_ATICQ*.

Called:

*

i a u $_$ A P C S 1 3

For an observer whose geocentric position and velocity are known, prepare star-independent astrometry parameters for transformations between ICRS and GCRS. The Earth ephemeris is from SOFA models.

The parameters produced by this routine are required in the space motion, parallax, light deflection and aberration parts of the astrometric transformation chain.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1 d TDB as a 2-part... DATE2 d ...Julian Date (Note 1) d(3,2) observer's geocentric pos/vel (Note 3) VQ

R

Poturnod:		
Returned: ASTROM	(1) (2-4) (5-7) (8) (9-11) (12)	Sun to observer (unit vector) distance from Sun to observer (au) v: barycentric observer velocity (vector, c)
	(- 5)	

Notes:

 The TDB date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

	DATE2	DATE1
method)	0.0	2450123.7
000 method)	-1421.3	2451545.0
D method)	50123.2	2400000.5
te & time method)	0.2	2450123.5

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the $\hbox{argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum} \\$ resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. For most applications of this routine the choice will not be at all critical.

TT can be used instead of TDB without any significant impact on accuracy.

- 2) All the vectors are with respect to BCRS axes.
- 3) The observer's position and velocity PV are geocentric but with

respect to BCRS axes, and in units of m and m/s. No assumptions are made about proximity to the Earth, and the routine can be used for deep space applications as well as Earth orbit and terrestrial.

- 4) In cases where the caller wishes to supply his own Earth ephemeris, the routine iau_APCS can be used instead of the present routine.
- 5) This is one of several routines that inserts into the ASTROM array star-independent parameters needed for the chain of astrometric transformations ICRS <-> GCRS <-> CIRS <-> observed.

The various routines support different classes of observer and portions of the transformation chain:

routines	observer	transformation
<pre>iau_APCG iau_APCG13 iau_APCI iau_APCI13</pre>	geocentric terrestrial	ICRS <-> GCRS ICRS <-> CIRS
iau_APCO iau_APCO13	terrestrial	ICRS <-> observed
iau_APCS iau_APCS13	space	ICRS <-> GCRS
iau_APER iau_APER13	terrestrial	update Earth rotation
iau_APIO iau_APIO13	terrestrial	CIRS <-> observed

Those with names ending in "13" use contemporary SOFA models to compute the various ephemerides. The others accept ephemerides supplied by the caller.

The transformation from ICRS to GCRS covers space motion, parallax, light deflection, and aberration. From GCRS to CIRS comprises frame bias and precession-nutation. From CIRS to observed takes account of Earth rotation, polar motion, diurnal aberration and parallax (unless subsumed into the ICRS <-> GCRS transformation), and atmospheric refraction.

6) The context array ASTROM produced by this routine is used by iau_ATCIQ* and iau_ATICQ*.

Called:

 $\begin{array}{ll} \mbox{iau_EPV00} & \mbox{Earth position and velocity} \\ \mbox{iau_APCS} & \mbox{astrometry parameters, ICRS-GCRS, space observer} \end{array}$

* _

*

```
i a u _ A P E R
```

In the star-independent astrometry parameters, update only the Earth rotation angle, supplied by the caller explicitly.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

```
THETA
                Earth rotation angle (radians, Note 2)
ASTROM
         d(30) star-independent astrometry parameters:
          (1)
                   not used
          (2-4)
                   not used
          (5-7)
                   not used
          (8)
                   not used
          (9-11)
                   not used
          (12)
                   not used
          (13-21) not used
          (22)
                   longitude + s' (radians)
                   not used
          (23)
          (24)
                   not used
          (25)
                  not used
          (26)
                   not used
          (27)
                   not used
          (28)
                   not used
          (29)
                   not used
          (30)
                   not used
```

Returned:

0011100		
ASTROM	d(30)	star-independent astrometry parameters:
	(1)	unchanged
	(2-4)	unchanged
	(5-7)	unchanged
	(8)	unchanged
	(9-11)	unchanged
	(12)	unchanged
	(13-21)) unchanged
	(22)	unchanged
	(23)	unchanged
	(24)	unchanged
	(25)	unchanged
	(26)	unchanged
	(27)	unchanged
	(28)	"local" Earth rotation angle (radians)
	(29)	unchanged
		=

Notes:

(30)

1) This routine exists to enable sidereal-tracking applications to avoid wasteful recomputation of the bulk of the astrometry parameters: only the Earth rotation is updated.

unchanged

- 2) For targets expressed as equinox based positions, such as classical geocentric apparent (RA,Dec), the supplied THETA can be Greenwich apparent sidereal time rather than Earth rotation angle.
- 3) The routine iau_APER13 can be used instead of the present routine, and starts from UT1 rather than ERA itself.
- 4) This is one of several routines that inserts into the ASTROM array star-independent parameters needed for the chain of astrometric transformations ICRS <-> GCRS <-> CIRS <-> observed.
 - The various routines support different classes of observer and

portions of the transformation chain:

routines	observer	transformation
iau APCG iau APCG13	geocentric	ICRS <-> GCRS
iau APCI iau APCI13	terrestrial	ICRS <-> GCRS
iau APCO iau APCO13	terrestrial	ICRS <-> observed
iau_APCS iau_APCS13	space	ICRS <-> GCRS
<pre>iau_APER iau_APER13</pre>	terrestrial	update Earth rotation
iau APIO iau APIO13	terrestrial	CIRS <-> observed

Those with names ending in "13" use contemporary SOFA models to compute the various ephemerides. The others accept ephemerides supplied by the caller.

The transformation from ICRS to GCRS covers space motion, parallax, light deflection, and aberration. From GCRS to CIRS comprises frame bias and precession-nutation. From CIRS to observed takes account of Earth rotation, polar motion, diurnal aberration and parallax (unless subsumed into the ICRS <-> GCRS transformation), and atmospheric refraction.

```
*+
*
   i a u \_ A P E R 1 3
  In the star-independent astrometry parameters, update only the Earth rotation angle. The caller provides UT1 (n.b. not UTC).
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
   SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: support routine.
   Given:
     UT11
               d
                     UT1 as a 2-part...
      UT12
                       ...Julian Date (Note 1)
               d
      ASTROM
               d(30) star-independent astrometry parameters:
                (1)
                         not used
                 (2-4)
                          not used
                 (5-7)
                          not used
                 (8)
                          not used
                 (9-11)
                          not used
                 (12)
                          not used
                 (13-21) not used
                          longitude + s' (radians)
                 (22)
                 (23)
                          not used
                 (24)
                         not used
                 (25)
                         not used
                 (26)
                          not used
                 (27)
                          not used
                          not used
                 (28)
                 (29)
                          not used
                 (30)
                          not used
   Returned:
      ASTROM
               d(30) star-independent astrometry parameters:
                (1)
                          unchanged
                 (2-4)
                          unchanged
                 (5-7)
                          unchanged
                 (8)
                          unchanged
                 (9-11)
                          unchanged
                 (12)
                          unchanged
                 (13-21)
                          unchanged
                 (22)
                          unchanged
                 (23)
                          unchanged
                 (24)
                          unchanged
                 (25)
                          unchanged
                 (26)
                          unchanged
                 (27)
                          unchanged
                          "local" Earth rotation angle (radians)
                 (28)
                 (29)
                          unchanged
                 (30)
                          unchanged
  Notes:
   1) The UT1 date (n.b. not UTC) UT11+UT12 is a Julian Date,
      apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments UT11 and
      UT12. For example, JD(UT1)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any
      of these ways, among others:
             UT11
                               0.0
          2450123.7
                                          (JD method)
          2451545.0
                           -1421.3
                                           (J2000 method)
          2400000.5
                           50123.2
                                          (MJD method)
          2450123.5
                                          (date & time method)
                               0.2
```

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. The date & time method is

best matched to the algorithm used: maximum precision is delivered when the UT11 argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in question and the UT12 argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) If the caller wishes to provide the Earth rotation angle itself, the routine iau_APER can be used instead. One use of this technique is to substitute Greenwich apparent sidereal time and thereby to support equinox based transformations directly.
- 3) This is one of several routines that inserts into the ASTROM array star-independent parameters needed for the chain of astrometric transformations ICRS <-> GCRS <-> CIRS <-> observed.

The various routines support different classes of observer and portions of the transformation chain:

routines	observer	transformation
<pre>iau_APCG iau_APCG13 iau_APCI iau_APC113 iau_APCO iau_APC013 iau_APCS iau_APCS13 iau_APER iau_APER13 iau_APIO iau_API013</pre>	geocentric terrestrial terrestrial space terrestrial terrestrial	ICRS <-> GCRS ICRS <-> CIRS ICRS <-> observed ICRS <-> GCRS update Earth rotation CIRS <-> observed

Those with names ending in "13" use contemporary SOFA models to compute the various ephemerides. The others accept ephemerides supplied by the caller.

The transformation from ICRS to GCRS covers space motion, parallax, light deflection, and aberration. From GCRS to CIRS comprises frame bias and precession-nutation. From CIRS to observed takes account of Earth rotation, polar motion, diurnal aberration and parallax (unless subsumed into the ICRS <-> GCRS transformation), and atmospheric refraction.

Called:

iau_APER astrometry parameters: update ERA
iau_ERA00 Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000

* _

```
SUBROUTINE iau_APIO ( SP, THETA, ELONG, PHI, HM, XP, YP,
                          REFA, REFB, ASTROM )
iau_APIO
For a terrestrial observer, prepare star-independent astrometry
parameters for transformations between CIRS and observed coordinates.
The caller supplies the Earth orientation information and the
refraction constants as well as the site coordinates.
This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
Status: support routine.
Given:
   SP
             d
                    the TIO locator s' (radians, Note 1)
   THETA
                    Earth rotation angle (radians)
             d
   ELONG
             d
                    longitude (radians, east +ve, Note 2)
                   geodetic latitude (radians, Note 2)
   PHI
             d
                   height above ellipsoid (m, geodetic Note 2)
   HM
             Ы
   XP,YP
             d
                   polar motion coordinates (radians, Note 3)
   REFA
            Ы
                    refraction constant A (radians, Note 4)
   REFB
             Ы
                   refraction constant B (radians, Note 4)
Returned:
   ASTROM
             d(30) star-independent astrometry parameters:
              (1)
                       unchanged
              (2-4)
                       unchanged
              (5-7)
                       unchanged
              (8)
                       unchanged
              (9-11)
                       unchanged
              (12)
                       unchanged
              (13-21)
                       unchanged
              (22)
                       longitude + s' (radians)
                       polar motion xp wrt local meridian (radians)
polar motion yp wrt local meridian (radians)
              (23)
              (24)
              (25)
                       sine of geodetic latitude
                       cosine of geodetic latitude magnitude of diurnal aberration vector
              (26)
              (27)
              (28)
                       "local" Earth rotation angle (radians)
              (29)
                       refraction constant A (radians)
```

Notes:

(30)

1) SP, the TIO locator s', is a tiny quantity needed only by the most precise applications. It can either be set to zero or predicted using the SOFA routine iau_SP00.

refraction constant B (radians)

- 2) The geographical coordinates are with respect to the WGS84 reference ellipsoid. TAKE CARE WITH THE LONGITUDE SIGN: the longitude required by the present routine is east-positive (i.e. right-handed), in accordance with geographical convention.
- 3) The polar motion XP,YP can be obtained from IERS bulletins. The values are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the meridians 0 and 90 deg west respectively. For many applications, XP and YP can be set to zero.

Internally, the polar motion is stored in a form rotated onto the local meridian.

4) The refraction constants REFA and REFB are for use in a $dZ = A*tan(Z)+B*tan^3(Z)$ model, where Z is the observed (i.e. refracted) zenith distance and dZ is the amount of refraction.

- 5) It is advisable to take great care with units, as even unlikely values of the input parameters are accepted and processed in accordance with the models used.
- 6) In cases where the caller does not wish to provide the Earth rotation information and refraction constants, the routine iau_APIO13 can be used instead of the present routine. This starts from UTC and weather readings etc. and computes suitable values using other SOFA routines.
- 7) This is one of several routines that inserts into the ASTROM array star-independent parameters needed for the chain of astrometric transformations ICRS <-> GCRS <-> CIRS <-> observed.

The various routines support different classes of observer and portions of the transformation chain:

routines	observer	transformation
<pre>iau_APCG iau_APCG13 iau_APCI iau_APC113 iau_APCO iau_APC013 iau_APCS iau_APCS13 iau_APER iau_APER13 iau_APIO iau_API013</pre>	geocentric terrestrial terrestrial space terrestrial terrestrial	ICRS <-> GCRS ICRS <-> CIRS ICRS <-> observed ICRS <-> GCRS update Earth rotation CIRS <-> observed

Those with names ending in "13" use contemporary SOFA models to compute the various ephemerides. The others accept ephemerides supplied by the caller.

The transformation from ICRS to GCRS covers space motion, parallax, light deflection, and aberration. From GCRS to CIRS comprises frame bias and precession-nutation. From CIRS to observed takes account of Earth rotation, polar motion, diurnal aberration and parallax (unless subsumed into the ICRS <-> GCRS transformation), and atmospheric refraction.

8) The context array ASTROM produced by this routine is used by iau_ATIOQ and iau_ATOIQ.

Called:

iau_PVTOB position/velocity of terrestrial station iau_APER astrometry parameters: update ERA

· _

```
SUBROUTINE iau_APIO13 ( UTC1, UTC2, DUT1, ELONG, PHI, HM, XP, YP,
                                PHPA, TC, RH, WL, ASTROM, J )
*+
   iau_APIO13
  For a terrestrial observer, prepare star-independent astrometry
  parameters for transformations between CIRS and observed coordinates.
   The caller supplies UTC, site coordinates, ambient air conditions and
  observing wavelength.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: support routine.
   Given:
                       UTC as a 2-part...
      UTC1
               d
                        ...quasi Julian Date (Notes 1,2)
      UTC2
                d
                       UT1-UTC (seconds)
      DUT1
                d
      ELONG
                d
                       longitude (radians, east +ve, Note 3)
      PHT
                Ы
                       geodetic latitude (radians, Note 3)
      HМ
                d
                       height above ellipsoid (m, geodetic Notes 4,6)
                      polar motion x-coordinates (radians, Note 5)
      XP,YP
                d
                      pressure at the observer (hPa = mB, Note 6)
      PHPA
                d
      TC
                d
                       ambient temperature at the observer (deg C)
                d
                       relative humidity at the observer (range 0-1)
      WL
                d
                       wavelength (micrometers, Note 7)
  Returned:
               d(30) star-independent astrometry parameters:
      ASTROM
                 (1)
                          unchanged
                 (2-4)
                          unchanged
                 (5-7)
                          unchanged
                 (8)
                          unchanged
                 (9-11)
                          unchanged
                 (12)
                          unchanged
                 (13-21)
                          unchanged
                 (22)
                          longitude + s' (radians)
                          polar motion xp wrt local meridian (radians) polar motion yp wrt local meridian (radians)
                 (23)
                 (24)
                 (25)
                          sine of geodetic latitude
                          cosine of geodetic latitude magnitude of diurnal aberration vector
                 (26)
                 (27)
                 (28)
                          "local" Earth rotation angle (radians)
                          refraction constant A (radians) refraction constant B (radians)
                 (29)
                 (30)
      J
                          status: +1 = dubious year (Note 2)
                                    0 = OK
```

Notes:

1) UTC1+UTC2 is quasi Julian Date (see Note 2), apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments, for example where UTC1 is the Julian Day Number and UTC2 is the fraction of a day.

However, JD cannot unambiguously represent UTC during a leap second unless special measures are taken. The convention in the present routine is that the JD day represents UTC days whether the length is 86399, 86400 or 86401 SI seconds.

-1 = unacceptable date

Applications should use the routine iau_DTF2D to convert from calendar date and time of day into 2-part quasi Julian Date, as it implements the leap-second-ambiguity convention just described.

2) The warning status "dubious year" flags UTCs that predate the introduction of the time scale or that are too far in the future to be trusted. See iau_DAT for further details.

- UT1-UTC is tabulated in IERS bulletins. It increases by exactly one second at the end of each positive UTC leap second, introduced in order to keep UT1-UTC within +/- 0.9s. n.b. This practice is under review, and in the future UT1-UTC may grow essentially without limit.
 - The geographical coordinates are with respect to the WGS84 reference ellipsoid. TAKE CARE WITH THE LONGITUDE SIGN: the longitude required by the present routine is east-positive (i.e. right-handed), in accordance with geographical convention.
- The polar motion XP, YP can be obtained from IERS bulletins. The values are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the meridians 0 and 90 deg west respectively. For many applications, XP and YP can be set to zero.

Internally, the polar motion is stored in a form rotated onto the local meridian.

If hm, the height above the ellipsoid of the observing station in meters, is not known but phpa, the pressure in hPa (=mB), is available, an adequate estimate of hm can be obtained from the expression

```
hm = -29.3 * tsl * log ( phpa / 1013.25 );
```

where tsl is the approximate sea-level air temperature in K (See Astrophysical Quantities, C.W.Allen, 3rd edition, section 52). Similarly, if the pressure phpa is not known, it can be estimated from the height of the observing station, hm, as follows:

```
phpa = 1013.25 * exp ( -hm / ( 29.3 * tsl ) );
```

Note, however, that the refraction is nearly proportional to the pressure and that an accurate phpa value is important for precise work.

- The argument WL specifies the observing wavelength in micrometers. The transition from optical to radio is assumed to occur at 100 micrometers (about 3000 GHz).
- It is advisable to take great care with units, as even unlikely values of the input parameters are accepted and processed in accordance with the models used.
- In cases where the caller wishes to supply his own Earth rotation information and refraction constants, the routine iau_APC can be used instead of the present routine.
- 10) This is one of several routines that inserts into the ASTROM array star-independent parameters needed for the chain of astrometric transformations ICRS <-> GCRS <-> CIRS <-> observed.

The various routines support different classes of observer and portions of the transformation chain:

routines	observer	transformation
iau_APCG iau_APCG13 iau_APCI iau_APC113 iau_APCO iau_APC013 iau_APCS iau_APCS13 iau_APER iau_APER13 iau_APIO iau_API013	geocentric terrestrial terrestrial space terrestrial terrestrial	ICRS <-> GCRS ICRS <-> CIRS ICRS <-> observed ICRS <-> GCRS update Earth rotation CIRS <-> observed

Those with names ending in "13" use contemporary SOFA models to compute the various ephemerides. The others accept ephemerides supplied by the caller.

The transformation from ICRS to GCRS covers space motion,

parallax, light deflection, and aberration. From GCRS to CIRS comprises frame bias and precession-nutation. From CIRS to observed takes account of Earth rotation, polar motion, diurnal aberration and parallax (unless subsumed into the ICRS <-> GCRS transformation), and atmospheric refraction.

11) The context array ASTROM produced by this routine is used by iau_ATIOQ and iau_ATOIQ.

Called:

iau_UTCTAI UTC to TAI iau_TAITT TAI to TT UTC to UT1 the TIO locator s', IERS 2000 iau_UTCUT1 iau_SP00 Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000 refraction constants for given ambient conditions astrometry parameters, CIRS-observed iau_ERA00 iau_REFCO iau_REFCO

```
SUBROUTINE iau_ATCI13 ( RC, DC, PR, PD, PX, RV, DATE1, DATE2, RI, DI, EO )
```

i a u _ A T C I 1 3

*+

Transform ICRS star data, epoch J2000.0, to CIRS.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

```
Given:
                   ICRS right ascension at J2000.0 (radians, Note 1)
  RC
   DC
                   ICRS declination at J2000.0 (radians, Note 1)
            d
   PR
            d
                   RA proper motion (radians/year; Note 2)
                   Dec proper motion (radians/year)
   חק
            d
   PΧ
            d
                   parallax (arcsec)
   RV
            d
                   radial velocity (km/s, +ve if receding)
   DATE1
            d
                   TDB as a 2-part...
   DATE 2
            Ы
                   ...Julian Date (Note 3)
Returned:
                   CIRS geocentric RA, Dec (radians)
   RI,DI
            d
   ΕO
                   equation of the origins (ERA-GST, Note 5)
```

Notes:

- 1) Star data for an epoch other than J2000.0 (for example from the Hipparcos catalog, which has an epoch of J1991.25) will require a preliminary call to iau_PMSAFE before use.
- 2) The proper motion in RA is dRA/dt rather than cos(Dec)*dRA/dt.
- 3) The TDB date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.8g could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.8g	0.0	(JD method)
2451545.0	-1421.3	(J2000 method)
2400000.5	50123.2	(MJD method)
2450123.5	0.2	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. For most applications of this routine the choice will not be at all critical.

TT can be used instead of TDB without any significant impact on accuracy.

- 4) The available accuracy is better than 1 milliarcsecond, limited mainly by the precession-nutation model that is used, namely IAU 2000A/2006. Very close to solar system bodies, additional errors of up to several milliarcseconds can occur because of unmodeled light deflection; however, the Sun's contribution is taken into account, to first order. The accuracy limitations of the SOFA routine iau_EPV00 (used to compute Earth position and velocity) can contribute aberration errors of up to 5 microarcseconds. Light deflection at the Sun's limb is uncertain at the 0.4 mas level.
- 5) Should the transformation to (equinox based) apparent place be

```
required rather than (CIO based) intermediate place, subtract the
equation of the origins from the returned right ascension:
RA = RI - EO. (The iau_ANP routine can then be applied, as
required, to keep the result in the conventional 0-2pi range.)

Called:
iau_APCI13 astrometry parameters, ICRS-CIRS, 2013
iau_ATCIQ quick ICRS to CIRS

*
```

iau_ATCIQ

Quick ICRS, epoch J2000.0, to CIRS transformation, given precomputed star-independent astrometry parameters.

Use of this routine is appropriate when efficiency is important and where many star positions are to be transformed for one date. The star-independent parameters can be obtained by calling one of the routines iau_APCI[13], iau_APCG[13], iau_APCO[13] or iau_APCS[13].

If the parallax and proper motions are zero the iau_ATCIQZ routine can be used instead.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

```
Given:
```

*+

```
RC,DC
          d
                  ICRS RA, Dec at J2000.0 (radians)
                  RA proper motion (radians/year; Note 3)
PR
          Ы
PΠ
          Ы
                  Dec proper motion (radians/year)
PX
          d
                 parallax (arcsec)
                 radial velocity (km/s, +ve if receding)
RV
ASTROM
          d(30) star-independent astrometry parameters:
           (1)
                     PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
           (2-4)
                     SSB to observer (vector, au)
           (5-7)
                     Sun to observer (unit vector)
           (8)
                     distance from Sun to observer (au)
           (9-11)
                     v: barycentric observer velocity (vector, c)
           (12)
                     sqrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor
           (13-21)
                     bias-precession-nutation matrix
           (22)
                     longitude + s' (radians)
           (23)
                     polar motion xp wrt local meridian (radians)
polar motion yp wrt local meridian (radians)
           (24)
           (25)
                     sine of geodetic latitude
                     cosine of geodetic latitude magnitude of diurnal aberration vector
           (26)
           (27)
           (28)
                     "local" Earth rotation angle (radians)
           (29)
                     refraction constant A (radians)
                     refraction constant B (radians)
           (30)
```

Returned:

RI,DI d CIRS RA,Dec (radians)

Notes:

- 1) All the vectors are with respect to BCRS axes.
- 2) Star data for an epoch other than J2000.0 (for example from the Hipparcos catalog, which has an epoch of J1991.25) will require a preliminary call to iau_PMSAFE before use.
- 3) The proper motion in RA is dRA/dt rather than cos(Dec)*dRA/dt.

Called

```
iau_PMPX
iau_LDSUN
iau_AB
iau_RXP
iau_C2S
iau_ANP
proper motion and parallax
light deflection by the Sun
stellar aberration
product of r-matrix and pv-vector
p-vector to spherical
normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi
```

```
SUBROUTINE iau_ATCIQN ( RC, DC, PR, PD, PX, RV, ASTROM, N, B,
                              RI, DI )
*+
   iau_ATCIQN
  Quick ICRS, epoch J2000.0, to CIRS transformation, given precomputed
  star-independent astrometry parameters plus a list of light-
  deflecting bodies.
  Use of this routine is appropriate when efficiency is important and
  where many star positions are to be transformed for one date. The
  star-independent parameters can be obtained by calling one of the
  routines iau_APCI[13], iau_APCG[13], iau_APCO[13] or iau_APCS[13].
  If the only light-deflecting body to be taken into account is the
  Sun, the iau_ATCIQ routine can be used instead. If in addition the
  parallax and proper motions are zero, the iau_ATCIQZ routine can be
  used.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: support routine.
  Given:
                      ICRS RA, Dec at J2000.0 (radians, Note 1)
     RC,DC
     PR
               d
                      RA proper motion (radians/year; Note 2)
     ΡD
               Ы
                      Dec proper motion (radians/year)
                      parallax (arcsec)
                      radial velocity (km/s, +ve if receding)
     RV
               Ы
               d(30) star-independent astrometry parameters:
     ASTROM
               (1)
                         PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
                (2-4)
                         SSB to observer (vector, au)
                (5-7)
                         Sun to observer (unit vector)
                (8)
                         distance from Sun to observer (au)
                (9-11)
                         v: barycentric observer velocity (vector, c)
                         sqrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor
                (12)
                (13-21)
                         bias-precession-nutation matrix
                (22)
                         longitude + s' (radians)
                (23)
                         polar motion xp wrt local meridian (radians)
                (24)
                         polar motion yp wrt local meridian (radians)
                (25)
                         sine of geodetic latitude
                (26)
                         cosine of geodetic latitude
                (27)
                         magnitude of diurnal aberration vector
                (28)
                         "local" Earth rotation angle (radians)
                (29)
                         refraction constant A (radians)
                (30)
                         refraction constant B (radians)
     Ν
                       number of bodies (Note 3)
              d(8,N)
                      data for each of the NB bodies (Notes 3,4):
     В
                (1,I)
                         mass of the body (solar masses, Note 5)
                         deflection limiter (Note 6)
                (2, I)
                (3-5,I)
```

Returned:

RI,DI d CIRS RA, Dec (radians)

Notes:

1) Star data for an epoch other than J2000.0 (for example from the Hipparcos catalog, which has an epoch of J1991.25) will require a preliminary call to iau_PMSAFE before use.

barycentric position of the body (au) (6-8,I) barycentric velocity of the body (au/day)

- 2) The proper motion in RA is dRA/dt rather than cos(Dec)*dRA/dt.
- 3) The array B contains N entries, one for each body to be considered. If N = 0, no gravitational light deflection will be applied, not even for the Sun.
- 4) The array B should include an entry for the Sun as well as for any

planet or other body to be taken into account. The entries should be in the order in which the light passes the body.

- 5) In the entry in the B array for body I, the mass parameter B(1,I) can, as required, be adjusted in order to allow for such effects as quadrupole field.
- 6) The deflection limiter parameter B(2,I) is phi^2/2, where phi is the angular separation (in radians) between star and body at which limiting is applied. As phi shrinks below the chosen threshold, the deflection is artificially reduced, reaching zero for phi = 0. Example values suitable for a terrestrial observer, together with masses, are as follows:

body I B(1,I) B(2,I)

Sun 1D0 6D-6

Jupiter 0.00095435D0 3D-9

Saturn 0.00028574D0 3D-10

7) For efficiency, validation of the B array is omitted. The supplied masses must be greater than zero, the position and velocity vectors must be right, and the deflection limiter greater than zero.

Called:

iau_PMPX proper motion and parallax
iau_LDN light deflection by n bodies
iau_AB stellar aberration
iau_RXP product of r-matrix and pv-vector
iau_C2S p-vector to spherical

iau_ANP normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi

```
*+
     \verb"iau" A T C I Q Z \\
   Quick ICRS to CIRS transformation, given precomputed star-independent
   astrometry parameters, and assuming zero parallax and proper motion.
   Use of this routine is appropriate when efficiency is important and
  where many star positions are to be transformed for one date. The star-independent parameters can be obtained by calling one of the routines iau_APCI[13], iau_APCG[13], iau_APCO[13] or iau_APCS[13].
   The corresponding routine for the case of non-zero parallax and
   proper motion is iau ATCIQ.
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
   SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: support routine.
   Given:
      RC,DC
                d
                        ICRS astrometric RA, Dec (radians)
                d(30) star-independent astrometry parameters:
                            PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
                  (1)
                  (2-4)
                            SSB to observer (vector, au)
                  (5-7)
                            Sun to observer (unit vector)
                            distance from Sun to observer (au)
                  (8)
                  (9-11)
                            v: barycentric observer velocity (vector, c)
                  (12)
                            sqrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor
                  (13-21)
                           bias-precession-nutation matrix
                  (22)
                            longitude + s' (radians)
                  (23)
                           polar motion xp wrt local meridian (radians)
                           polar motion yp wrt local meridian (radians)
                  (24)
                  (25)
                           sine of geodetic latitude
                  (26)
                           cosine of geodetic latitude
                  (27)
                           magnitude of diurnal aberration vector
                            "local" Earth rotation angle (radians)
                  (28)
                  (29)
                           refraction constant A (radians)
                  (30)
                           refraction constant B (radians)
   Returned:
      RI,DI
                d
                       CIRS RA, Dec (radians)
   Note:
      All the vectors are with respect to BCRS axes.
   References:
      Urban, S. & Seidelmann, P. K. (eds), Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, 3rd ed., University Science Books
      (2013).
      Klioner, Sergei A., "A practical relativistic model for micro-
      arcsecond astrometry in space", Astr. J. 125, 1580-1597 (2003).
   Called:
      iau_S2C
                     spherical coordinates to unit vector
      iau_LDSUN
                     light deflection due to Sun
                     stellar aberration
      iau AB
      iau RXP
                     product of r-matrix and p-vector
      iau_C2S
                    p-vector to spherical
      iau ANP
                    normalize angle into range +/- pi
```

```
SUBROUTINE iau_ATCO13 ( RC, DC, PR, PD, PX, RV,
                               UTC1, UTC2, DUT1, ELONG, PHI, HM, XP, YP, PHPA, TC, RH, WL, AOB, ZOB, HOB, DOB, ROB, EO, J )
*+
    \hbox{i a u \_ A T C O 1 3}
   ICRS RA, Dec to observed place. The caller supplies UTC, site
   coordinates, ambient air conditions and observing wavelength.
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
   SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: support routine.
   Given:
                       ICRS right ascension at J2000.0 (radians, Note 1)
      RC,DC
               d
                       RA proper motion (radians/year; Note 2)
      PR
               d
      PD
               d
                       Dec proper motion (radians/year)
      PΧ
               d
                       parallax (arcsec)
                       radial velocity (km/s, +ve if receding)
      RV
               Ы
      UTC1
               d
                       UTC as a 2-part...
                       ...quasi Julian Date (Notes 3-4)
      UTC2
               d
                       UT1-UTC (seconds, Note 5)
      DIIT1
               d
      ELONG
               d
                       longitude (radians, east +ve, Note 6)
                       latitude (geodetic, radians, Note 6)
      PHI
               d
      HМ
               d
                      height above ellipsoid (m, geodetic, Notes 6,8)
      XP,YP
               d
                       polar motion coordinates (radians, Note 7)
                      pressure at the observer (hPa = mB, Note 8)
      PHPA
               d
                       ambient temperature at the observer (deg C)
      TC
               Ы
                       relative humidity at the observer (range 0-1)
      RH
               d
                       wavelength (micrometers, Note 9)
   Returned:
      AOB
               d
                       observed azimuth (radians: N=0,E=90)
      ZOB
                       observed zenith distance (radians)
               d
      HOB
               Ы
                       observed hour angle (radians)
                       observed declination (radians)
      DOB
               d
      ROB
               d
                       observed right ascension (CIO-based, radians)
               Ы
                       equation of the origins (ERA-GST)
      EΟ
      J
                       status: +1 = dubious year (Note 4)
                                0 = OK
                                -1 = unacceptable date
```

Notes:

- 1) Star data for an epoch other than J2000.0 (for example from the Hipparcos catalog, which has an epoch of J1991.25) will require a preliminary call to iau_PMSAFE before use.
- 2) The proper motion in RA is dRA/dt rather than cos(Dec)*dRA/dt.
- 3) UTC1+UTC2 is quasi Julian Date (see Note 2), apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments, for example where UTC1 is the Julian Day Number and UTC2 is the fraction of a day.

However, JD cannot unambiguously represent UTC during a leap second unless special measures are taken. The convention in the present routine is that the JD day represents UTC days whether the length is 86399, 86400 or 86401 SI seconds.

Applications should use the routine iau_DTF2D to convert from calendar date and time of day into 2-part quasi Julian Date, as it implements the leap-second-ambiguity convention just described.

4) The warning status "dubious year" flags UTCs that predate the introduction of the time scale or that are too far in the future to be trusted. See iau_DAT for further details.

- 5) UT1-UTC is tabulated in IERS bulletins. It increases by exactly one second at the end of each positive UTC leap second, introduced in order to keep UT1-UTC within +/- 0.9s. n.b. This practice is under review, and in the future UT1-UTC may grow essentially without limit.
 - 6) The geographical coordinates are with respect to the WGS84 reference ellipsoid. TAKE CARE WITH THE LONGITUDE SIGN: the longitude required by the present routine is east-positive (i.e. right-handed), in accordance with geographical convention.
 - 7) The polar motion XP, YP can be obtained from IERS bulletins. The values are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the meridians 0 and 90 deg west respectively. For many applications, XP and YP can be set to zero.
 - 8) If hm, the height above the ellipsoid of the observing station in meters, is not known but phpa, the pressure in hPa (=mB), is available, an adequate estimate of hm can be obtained from the expression

```
hm = -29.3 * tsl * log ( phpa / 1013.25 );
```

where tsl is the approximate sea-level air temperature in K (See Astrophysical Quantities, C.W.Allen, 3rd edition, section 52). Similarly, if the pressure phpa is not known, it can be estimated from the height of the observing station, hm, as follows:

```
phpa = 1013.25 * exp ( -hm / ( 29.3 * tsl ) );
```

Note, however, that the refraction is nearly proportional to the pressure and that an accurate phpa value is important for precise work.

- 9) The argument WL specifies the observing wavelength in micrometers. The transition from optical to radio is assumed to occur at 100 micrometers (about 3000 GHz).
- 10) The accuracy of the result is limited by the corrections for refraction, which use a simple A*tan(z) + B*tan^3(z) model. Providing the meteorological parameters are known accurately and there are no gross local effects, the predicted observed coordinates should be within 0.05 arcsec (optical) or 1 arcsec (radio) for a zenith distance of less than 70 degrees, better than 30 arcsec (optical or radio) at 85 degrees and better than 20 arcmin (optical) or 30 arcmin (radio) at the horizon.

Without refraction, the complementary routines iau_ATCO13 and iau_ATCO13 are self-consistent to better than 1 microarcsecond all over the celestial sphere. With refraction included, consistency falls off at high zenith distances, but is still better than 0.05 arcsec at 85 degrees.

- 11) "Observed" Az,ZD means the position that would be seen by a perfect geodetically aligned theodolite. (Zenith distance is used rather than altitude in order to reflect the fact that no allowance is made for depression of the horizon.) This is related to the observed HA,Dec via the standard rotation, using the geodetic latitude (corrected for polar motion), while the observed HA and RA are related simply through the Earth rotation angle and the site longitude. "Observed" RA,Dec or HA,Dec thus means the position that would be seen by a perfect equatorial with its polar axis aligned to the Earth's axis of rotation.
- 12) It is advisable to take great care with units, as even unlikely values of the input parameters are accepted and processed in accordance with the models used.

Called:

iau_APC013 astrometry parameters, ICRS-observed, 2013

* iau_ATCIQ quick ICRS to CIRS
* iau_ATIOQ quick ICRS to observed
*

*_

iau_ATIC13

Transform star RA, Dec from geocentric CIRS to ICRS astrometric.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

d CIRS geocentric RA, Dec (radians)

DATE1 d TDB as a 2-part...
DATE2 d ...Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

RI,DI

RC,DC d ICRS astrometric RA,Dec (radians)

EO d equation of the origins (ERA-GST, Note 4)

Notes:

1) The TDB date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

	DATE2	DATE1
(JD method)	0.0	2450123.7
(J2000 method)	-1421.3	2451545.0
(MJD method)	50123.2	2400000.5
(date & time method)	0.2	2450123.5

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. For most applications of this routine the choice will not be at all critical.

TT can be used instead of TDB without any significant impact on accuracy.

- 2) Iterative techniques are used for the aberration and light deflection corrections so that the routines iau_ATIC13 (or iau_ATICQ) and iau_ATCI13 (or iau_ATCIQ) are accurate inverses; even at the edge of the Sun's disk the discrepancy is only about 1 nanoarcsecond.
- 3) The available accuracy is better than 1 milliarcsecond, limited mainly by the precession-nutation model that is used, namely IAU 2000A/2006. Very close to solar system bodies, additional errors of up to several milliarcseconds can occur because of unmodeled light deflection; however, the Sun's contribution is taken into account, to first order. The accuracy limitations of the SOFA routine iau_EPV00 (used to compute Earth position and velocity) can contribute aberration errors of up to 5 microarcseconds. Light deflection at the Sun's limb is uncertain at the 0.4 mas level.
- 4) Should the transformation to (equinox based) J2000.0 mean place be required rather than (CIO based) ICRS coordinates, subtract the equation of the origins from the returned right ascension:

 RA = RI EO. (The iau_ANP routine can then be applied, as required, to keep the result in the conventional 0-2pi range.)

Called:

iau_APCI13 astrometry parameters, ICRS-CIRS, 2013 iau_ATICQ quick CIRS to ICRS astrometric

```
*+
    \verb"iau" A T I C Q \\
   Quick CIRS RA, Dec to ICRS astrometric place, given the star-
   independent astrometry parameters.
   Use of this routine is appropriate when efficiency is important and
   where many star positions are all to be transformed for one date.
  The star-independent astrometry parameters can be obtained by calling one of the routines iau_APCI[13], iau_APCG[13], iau_APCO[13]
   or iau_APCS[13].
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
   SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: support routine.
  Given:
      RI,DI
                        CIRS RA, Dec (radians)
                d(30) star-independent astrometry parameters:
      ASTROM
                 (1)
                           PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
                 (2-4)
                           SSB to observer (vector, au)
                 (5-7)
                           Sun to observer (unit vector)
                 (8)
                           distance from Sun to observer (au)
                 (9-11)
                           v: barycentric observer velocity (vector, c)
                 (12)
                           sqrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor
                 (13-21)
                           bias-precession-nutation matrix
                 (22)
                           longitude + s' (radians)
                           polar motion xp wrt local meridian (radians)
polar motion yp wrt local meridian (radians)
                 (23)
                 (24)
                 (25)
                           sine of geodetic latitude
                 (26)
                           cosine of geodetic latitude
                 (27)
                           magnitude of diurnal aberration vector
                 (28)
                           "local" Earth rotation angle (radians)
                 (29)
                           refraction constant A (radians) refraction constant B (radians)
                 (30)
   Returned:
      RC,DC
                d
                        ICRS astrometric RA,Dec (radians)
  Notes:
   1) Only the Sun is taken into account in the light deflection
      correction.
   2) Iterative techniques are used for the aberration and light
      deflection corrections so that the routines iau_ATIC13 (or
      iau_ATICQ) and iau_ATCI13 (or iau_ATCIQ) are accurate inverses;
      even at the edge of the Sun's disk the discrepancy is only about
      1 nanoarcsecond.
   Called:
      iau_S2C
                    spherical coordinates to unit vector
      iau_TRXP
                    product of transpose of r-matrix and p-vector
      iau_ZP
                    zero p-vector
                    stellar aberration
      iau_AB
                    light deflection by the Sun
      iau LDSUN
      iau_C2S
                    p-vector to spherical
                    normalize angle into range +/- pi
      iau ANP
```

```
iau_ATICQN
```

Quick CIRS to ICRS astrometric place transformation, given the star-independent astrometry parameters plus a list of light-deflecting bodies.

Use of this routine is appropriate when efficiency is important and where many star positions are all to be transformed for one date. The star-independent astrometry parameters can be obtained by calling one of the routines iau_APCI[13], iau_APCG[13], iau_APCG[13] or iau_APCS[13].

If the only light-deflecting body to be taken into account is the Sun, the iau_ATICQ routine can be used instead.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

```
RI.DI
         Ы
                 CIRS RA, Dec (radians)
ASTROM
         d(30)
                 star-independent astrometry parameters:
          (1)
                    PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
           (2-4)
                    SSB to observer (vector, au)
           (5-7)
                    Sun to observer (unit vector)
           (8)
                    distance from Sun to observer (au)
           (9-11)
                    v: barycentric observer velocity (vector, c)
                    sqrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor
           (12)
           (13-21)
                    bias-precession-nutation matrix
           (22)
                    longitude + s' (radians)
           (23)
                    polar motion xp wrt local meridian (radians)
           (24)
                    polar motion yp wrt local meridian (radians)
           (25)
                    sine of geodetic latitude
           (26)
                    cosine of geodetic latitude
           (27)
                    magnitude of diurnal aberration vector
           (28)
                    "local" Earth rotation angle (radians)
                    refraction constant A (radians)
           (2.9)
          (30)
                    refraction constant B (radians)
                 number of bodies (Note 3) data for each of the NB bodies (Notes 3,4):
Ν
         d(8,N)
R
           (1,I)
                    mass of the body (solar masses, Note 5)
                    deflection limiter (Note 6)
           (2, I)
          (3-5,I)
                   barycentric position of the body (au)
          (6-8,I) barycentric velocity of the body (au/day)
```

Returned:

RC,DC d ICRS astrometric RA,Dec (radians)

Notes:

- 1) Iterative techniques are used for the aberration and light deflection corrections so that the routines iau_ATICQN and iau_ATCIQN are accurate inverses; even at the edge of the Sun's disk the discrepancy is only about 1 nanoarcsecond.
- 2) If the only light-deflecting body to be taken into account is the Sun, the iau_ATICQ routine can be used instead.
- 3) The array B contains N entries, one for each body to be considered. If N=0, no gravitational light deflection will be applied, not even for the Sun.
- 4) The array B should include an entry for the Sun as well as for any planet or other body to be taken into account. The entries should be in the order in which the light passes the body.
- 5) In the entry in the B array for body I, the mass parameter B(1,I)

can, as required, be adjusted in order to allow for such effects as quadrupole field.

6) The deflection limiter parameter B(2,I) is phi^2/2, where phi is the angular separation (in radians) between star and body at which limiting is applied. As phi shrinks below the chosen threshold, the deflection is artificially reduced, reaching zero for phi = 0. Example values suitable for a terrestrial observer, together with masses, are as follows:

body I B(1,I) B(2,I)

Sun 1D0 6D-6

Jupiter 0.00095435D0 3D-9

Saturn 0.00028574D0 3D-10

7) For efficiency, validation of the contents of the B array is omitted. The supplied masses must be greater than zero, the position and velocity vectors must be right, and the deflection limiter greater than zero.

Called:

iau_S2C spherical coordinates to unit vector
iau_TRXP product of transpose of r-matrix and p-vector
iau_ZP zero p-vector
iau_AB stellar aberration
iau_LDN light deflection by n bodies
iau_C2S p-vector to spherical
iau_ANP normalize angle into range +/- pi

*_

```
SUBROUTINE iau_ATIO13 ( RI, DI, UTC1, UTC2, DUT1,
                                ELONG, PHI, HM, XP, YP, PHPA, TC, RH, WL, AOB, ZOB, HOB, DOB, ROB, J)
*+
   iau_ATIO13
-----
  CIRS RA, Dec to observed place. The caller supplies UTC, site
  coordinates, ambient air conditions and observing wavelength.
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: support routine.
  Given:
               d
                       CIRS right ascension (CIO-based, radians)
     RΙ
      DI
               d
                       CIRS declination (radians)
      UTC1
                      UTC as a 2-part...
               d
      UTC2
               d
                        ...quasi Julian Date (Notes 1,2)
     DUT1
               d
                      UT1-UTC (seconds, Note 3)
      FLONG
               Ы
                      longitude (radians, east +ve, Note 4)
      PHI
                     geodetic latitude (radians, Note 4)
height above ellipsoid (m, geodetic Notes 4,6)
                d
     HM
               d
      XP,YP
               d
                     polar motion coordinates (radians, Note 5)
                      pressure at the observer (hPa = mB, Note 6) ambient temperature at the observer (deg C)
      PHPA
                d
               d
      RH
               d
                      relative humidity at the observer (range 0-1)
      WL
               d
                      wavelength (micrometers, Note 7)
  Returned:
               d
                      observed azimuth (radians: N=0,E=90)
      AOB
                      observed zenith distance (radians)
      ZOB
      HOB
               d
                      observed hour angle (radians)
      DOB
               d
                      observed declination (radians)
                      observed right ascension (CIO-based, radians)
      ROB
               d
                       status: +1 = dubious year (Note 2)
      J
               i
                                 0 = OK
                                -1 = unacceptable date
```

Notes:

1) UTC1+UTC2 is quasi Julian Date (see Note 2), apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments, for example where UTC1 is the Julian Day Number and UTC2 is the fraction of a day.

However, JD cannot unambiguously represent UTC during a leap second unless special measures are taken. The convention in the present routine is that the JD day represents UTC days whether the length is 86399, 86400 or 86401 SI seconds.

Applications should use the routine iau_DTF2D to convert from calendar date and time of day into 2-part quasi Julian Date, as it implements the leap-second-ambiguity convention just described.

- 2) The warning status "dubious year" flags UTCs that predate the introduction of the time scale or that are too far in the future to be trusted. See iau_DAT for further details.
- 3) UT1-UTC is tabulated in IERS bulletins. It increases by exactly one second at the end of each positive UTC leap second, introduced in order to keep UT1-UTC within +/- 0.9s. n.b. This practice is under review, and in the future UT1-UTC may grow essentially without limit.
- 4) The geographical coordinates are with respect to the WGS84 reference ellipsoid. TAKE CARE WITH THE LONGITUDE SIGN: the longitude required by the present routine is east-positive (i.e. right-handed), in accordance with geographical convention.

- 5) The polar motion XP,YP can be obtained from IERS bulletins. The values are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the meridians 0 and 90 deg west respectively. For many applications, XP and YP can be set to zero.
 - 6) If hm, the height above the ellipsoid of the observing station in meters, is not known but phpa, the pressure in hPa (=mB), is available, an adequate estimate of hm can be obtained from the expression

```
hm = -29.3 * tsl * log (phpa / 1013.25);
```

where tsl is the approximate sea-level air temperature in K (See Astrophysical Quantities, C.W.Allen, 3rd edition, section 52). Similarly, if the pressure phpa is not known, it can be estimated from the height of the observing station, hm, as follows:

```
phpa = 1013.25 * exp ( -hm / ( 29.3 * tsl ) );
```

Note, however, that the refraction is nearly proportional to the pressure and that an accurate phpa value is important for precise work.

- 7) The argument WL specifies the observing wavelength in micrometers. The transition from optical to radio is assumed to occur at 100 micrometers (about 3000 GHz).
- 8) "Observed" Az,ZD means the position that would be seen by a perfect geodetically aligned theodolite. (Zenith distance is used rather than altitude in order to reflect the fact that no allowance is made for depression of the horizon.) This is related to the observed HA,Dec via the standard rotation, using the geodetic latitude (corrected for polar motion), while the observed HA and RA are related simply through the Earth rotation angle and the site longitude. "Observed" RA,Dec or HA,Dec thus means the position that would be seen by a perfect equatorial with its polar axis aligned to the Earth's axis of rotation.
- 9) The accuracy of the result is limited by the corrections for refraction, which use a simple A*tan(z) + B*tan^3(z) model. Providing the meteorological parameters are known accurately and there are no gross local effects, the predicted astrometric coordinates should be within 0.05 arcsec (optical) or 1 arcsec (radio) for a zenith distance of less than 70 degrees, better than 30 arcsec (optical or radio) at 85 degrees and better than 20 arcmin (optical) or 30 arcmin (radio) at the horizon.
- 10) The complementary routines iau_ATIO13 and iau_ATOI13 are self-consistent to better than 1 microarcsecond all over the celestial sphere.
- 11) It is advisable to take great care with units, as even unlikely values of the input parameters are accepted and processed in accordance with the models used.

Called:

iau_APIO13 astrometry parameters, CIRS-observed, 2013 iau_ATIOQ quick ICRS to observed

```
i a u _ A T I O Q
```

Quick CIRS to observed place transformation.

Use of this routine is appropriate when efficiency is important and where many star positions are all to be transformed for one date. The star-independent astrometry parameters can be obtained by calling iau_APIO[13] or iau_APCO[13].

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

```
Given:
```

*+

```
CIRS right ascension
         Ы
RΤ
DI
         d
                CIRS declination
ASTROM
         d(30) star-independent astrometry parameters:
                   PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
          (1)
          (2-4)
                   SSB to observer (vector, au)
          (5-7)
                   Sun to observer (unit vector)
          (8)
                   distance from Sun to observer (au)
          (9-11)
                   v: barycentric observer velocity (vector, c)
          (12)
                   sqrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor
          (13-21)
                   bias-precession-nutation matrix
          (22)
                   longitude + s' (radians)
          (23)
                   polar motion xp wrt local meridian (radians)
                   polar motion yp wrt local meridian (radians)
          (24)
          (25)
                   sine of geodetic latitude
          (26)
                   cosine of geodetic latitude
          (27)
                   magnitude of diurnal aberration vector
                   "local" Earth rotation angle (radians)
          (28)
          (29)
                   refraction constant A (radians)
          (30)
                   refraction constant B (radians)
```

Returned:

AOB	d	observed azimuth (radians: N=0,E=90)
ZOB	d	observed zenith distance (radians)
HOB	d	observed hour angle (radians)
DOB	d	observed declination (CIO-based, radians)
ROB	d	observed right ascension (CIO-based, radians)

Notes:

- 1) This routine returns zenith distance rather than altitude in order to reflect the fact that no allowance is made for depression of the horizon.
- 2) The accuracy of the result is limited by the corrections for refraction, which use a simple A*tan(z) + B*tan^3(z) model. Providing the meteorological parameters are known accurately and there are no gross local effects, the predicted observed coordinates should be within 0.05 arcsec (optical) or 1 arcsec (radio) for a zenith distance of less than 70 degrees, better than 30 arcsec (optical or radio) at 85 degrees and better than 20 arcmin (optical) or 30 arcmin (radio) at the horizon.

Without refraction, the complementary routines iau_ATIOQ and iau_ATOIQ are self-consistent to better than 1 microarcsecond all over the celestial sphere. With refraction included, consistency falls off at high zenith distances, but is still better than 0.05 arcsec at 85 degrees.

- 3) It is advisable to take great care with units, as even unlikely values of the input parameters are accepted and processed in accordance with the models used.
- 4) The CIRS RA, Dec is obtained from a star catalog mean place by

allowing for space motion, parallax, the Sun's gravitational lens effect, annual aberration and precession-nutation. For star positions in the ICRS, these effects can be applied by means of the iau_ATCI13 (etc.) routines. Starting from classical "mean place" systems, additional transformations will be needed first.

- 5) "Observed" Az, El means the position that would be seen by a perfect geodetically aligned theodolite. This is obtained from the CIRS RA, Dec by allowing for Earth orientation and diurnal aberration, rotating from equator to horizon coordinates, and then adjusting for refraction. The HA, Dec is obtained by rotating back into equatorial coordinates, and is the position that would be seen by a perfect equatorial with its polar axis aligned to the Earth's axis of rotation. Finally, the RA is obtained by subtracting the HA from the local ERA.
- 6) The star-independent CIRS-to-observed-place parameters in ASTROM may be computed with iau_APIO[13] or iau_APCO[13]. If nothing has changed significantly except the time, iau_APER[13] may be used to perform the requisite adjustment to the ASTROM array.

Called:

iau_S2C spherical coordinates to unit vector

iau_C2S p-vector to spherical

iau_ANP normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi

* _

*

```
SUBROUTINE iau_ATOC13 ( TYPE, OB1, OB2, UTC1, UTC2, DUT1,
                               ELONG, PHI, HM, XP, YP, PHPA, TC, RH, WL,
                               RC, DC, J)
*+
   iau_ATOC13
   Observed place at a groundbased site to to ICRS astrometric RA, Dec.
  The caller supplies UTC, site coordinates, ambient air conditions
  and observing wavelength.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: support routine.
  Given:
               c*(*) type of coordinates - 'R', 'H' or 'A' (Notes 1,2)
      TYPE
                       observed Az, HA or RA (radians; Az is N=0,E=90)
      OB1
               Ы
      OB2
               d
                       observed ZD or Dec (radians)
      UTC1
               d
                      UTC as a 2-part...
                       ...quasi Julian Date (Notes 3,4)
      UTC2
               d
      DUT1
               d
                      UT1-UTC (seconds, Note 5)
     ELONG
               d
                      longitude (radians, east +ve, Note 6)
                     geodetic latitude (radians, Note 6)
height above ellipsoid (m, geodetic Notes 6,8)
      PHI
               d
      HM
               d
      XP,YP
                     polar motion coordinates (radians, Note 7)
               d
                     pressure at the observer (hPa = mB, Note 8) ambient temperature at the observer (deg C)
      PHPA
               d
      TC
               d
               d
                      relative humidity at the observer (range 0-1)
      WT.
               Ы
                      wavelength (micrometers, Note 9)
  Returned:
               d
                      ICRS astrometric RA, Dec (radians)
     RC,DC
      ıΤ
               i
                       status: +1 = dubious year (Note 4)
                                     0 = OK
                                     -1 = unacceptable date
```

Notes:

- 1) "Observed" Az,ZD means the position that would be seen by a perfect geodetically aligned theodolite. (Zenith distance is used rather than altitude in order to reflect the fact that no allowance is made for depression of the horizon.) This is related to the observed HA,Dec via the standard rotation, using the geodetic latitude (corrected for polar motion), while the observed HA and RA are related simply through the Earth rotation angle and the site longitude. "Observed" RA,Dec or HA,Dec thus means the position that would be seen by a perfect equatorial with its polar axis aligned to the Earth's axis of rotation.
- 2) Only the first character of the TYPE argument is significant. 'R' or 'r' indicates that OB1 and OB2 are the observed right ascension and declination; 'H' or 'h' indicates that they are hour angle (west +ve) and declination; anything else ('A' or 'a' is recommended) indicates that OB1 and OB2 are azimuth (north zero, east 90 deg) and zenith distance.
- 3) UTC1+UTC2 is quasi Julian Date (see Note 2), apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments, for example where UTC1 is the Julian Day Number and UTC2 is the fraction of a day.

However, JD cannot unambiguously represent UTC during a leap second unless special measures are taken. The convention in the present routine is that the JD day represents UTC days whether the length is 86399, 86400 or 86401 SI seconds.

Applications should use the routine iau_DTF2D to convert from calendar date and time of day into 2-part quasi Julian Date, as it implements the leap-second-ambiguity convention just described.

- 4) The warning status "dubious year" flags UTCs that predate the introduction of the time scale or that are too far in the future to be trusted. See iau_DAT for further details.
- 5) UT1-UTC is tabulated in IERS bulletins. It increases by exactly one second at the end of each positive UTC leap second, introduced in order to keep UT1-UTC within +/- 0.9s. n.b. This practice is under review, and in the future UT1-UTC may grow essentially without limit.
- 6) The geographical coordinates are with respect to the WGS84 reference ellipsoid. TAKE CARE WITH THE LONGITUDE SIGN: the longitude required by the present routine is east-positive (i.e. right-handed), in accordance with geographical convention.
- 7) The polar motion XP,YP can be obtained from IERS bulletins. The values are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the meridians 0 and 90 deg west respectively. For many applications, XP and YP can be set to zero.
- 8) If hm, the height above the ellipsoid of the observing station in meters, is not known but phpa, the pressure in hPa (=mB), is available, an adequate estimate of hm can be obtained from the expression

```
hm = -29.3 * tsl * log ( phpa / 1013.25 );
```

where tsl is the approximate sea-level air temperature in K (See Astrophysical Quantities, C.W.Allen, 3rd edition, section 52). Similarly, if the pressure phpa is not known, it can be estimated from the height of the observing station, hm, as follows:

```
phpa = 1013.25 * exp ( -hm / ( 29.3 * tsl ) );
```

Note, however, that the refraction is nearly proportional to the pressure and that an accurate phpa value is important for precise work.

- 9) The argument WL specifies the observing wavelength in micrometers. The transition from optical to radio is assumed to occur at 100 micrometers (about 3000 GHz).
- 10) The accuracy of the result is limited by the corrections for refraction, which use a simple A*tan(z) + B*tan^3(z) model. Providing the meteorological parameters are known accurately and there are no gross local effects, the predicted astrometric coordinates should be within 0.05 arcsec (optical) or 1 arcsec (radio) for a zenith distance of less than 70 degrees, better than 30 arcsec (optical or radio) at 85 degrees and better than 20 arcmin (optical) or 30 arcmin (radio) at the horizon.

Without refraction, the complementary routines iau_ATCO13 and iau_ATCO13 are self-consistent to better than 1 microarcsecond all over the celestial sphere. With refraction included, consistency falls off at high zenith distances, but is still better than 0.05 arcsec at 85 degrees.

11) It is advisable to take great care with units, as even unlikely values of the input parameters are accepted and processed in accordance with the models used.

Called:

iau_APCO13 astrometry parameters, ICRS-observed
iau_ATOIQ quick observed to CIRS
iau_ATICQ quick CIRS to ICRS

```
SUBROUTINE iau_ATOI13 ( TYPE, OB1, OB2, UTC1, UTC2, DUT1,
                               ELONG, PHI, HM, XP, YP, PHPA, TC, RH, WL,
                               RI, DI, J )
*+
   iau_ATOI13
-----
  Observed place to CIRS. The caller supplies UTC, site coordinates,
  ambient air conditions and observing wavelength.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: support routine.
  Given:
               c*(*) type of coordinates - 'R', 'H' or 'A' (Notes 1,2)
      TYPE
                      observed Az, HA or RA (radians; Az is N=0,E=90)
      OB1
      OB2
                      observed ZD or Dec (radians)
               d
      UTC1
               d
                      UTC as a 2-part...
     UTC2
               d
                      ...quasi Julian Date (Notes 3,4)
                     UT1-UTC (seconds, Note 5) longitude (radians, east +ve, Note 6)
     DUT1
               Ы
      ELONG
               d
                      geodetic latitude (radians, Note 6)
     PHI
               d
                     height above the ellipsoid (meters, Notes 6,8)
     HM
               d
                     polar motion coordinates (radians, Note 7) pressure at the observer (hPa = mB, Note 8)
      XP,YP
               d
      PHPA
               d
                     ambient temperature at the observer (deg C)
     TC
               d
      RH
               d
                      relative humidity at the observer (range 0-1)
                      wavelength (micrometers, Note 9)
      WL
  Returned:
               d
                      CIRS right ascension (CIO-based, radians)
     RI
     DI
               d
                      CIRS declination (radians)
      J
               i
                       status: +1 = dubious year (Note 2)
                               0 = OK
                               -1 = unacceptable date
```

Notes:

- 1) "Observed" Az,ZD means the position that would be seen by a perfect geodetically aligned theodolite. (Zenith distance is used rather than altitude in order to reflect the fact that no allowance is made for depression of the horizon.) This is related to the observed HA,Dec via the standard rotation, using the geodetic latitude (corrected for polar motion), while the observed HA and RA are related simply through the Earth rotation angle and the site longitude. "Observed" RA,Dec or HA,Dec thus means the position that would be seen by a perfect equatorial with its polar axis aligned to the Earth's axis of rotation.
- 2) Only the first character of the TYPE argument is significant. 'R' or 'r' indicates that OB1 and OB2 are the observed right ascension and declination; 'H' or 'h' indicates that they are hour angle (west +ve) and declination; anything else ('A' or 'a' is recommended) indicates that OB1 and OB2 are azimuth (north zero, east 90 deg) and zenith distance.
- 3) UTC1+UTC2 is quasi Julian Date (see Note 2), apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments, for example where UTC1 is the Julian Day Number and UTC2 is the fraction of a day.

However, JD cannot unambiguously represent UTC during a leap second unless special measures are taken. The convention in the present routine is that the JD day represents UTC days whether the length is 86399, 86400 or 86401 SI seconds.

Applications should use the routine iau_DTF2D to convert from calendar date and time of day into 2-part quasi Julian Date, as it implements the leap-second-ambiguity convention just described.

- 4) The warning status "dubious year" flags UTCs that predate the introduction of the time scale or that are too far in the future to be trusted. See iau_DAT for further details.
- 5) UT1-UTC is tabulated in IERS bulletins. It increases by exactly one second at the end of each positive UTC leap second, introduced in order to keep UT1-UTC within +/- 0.9s. n.b. This practice is under review, and in the future UT1-UTC may grow essentially without limit.
- 6) The geographical coordinates are with respect to the WGS84 reference ellipsoid. TAKE CARE WITH THE LONGITUDE SIGN: the longitude required by the present routine is east-positive (i.e. right-handed), in accordance with geographical convention.
- 7) The polar motion XP,YP can be obtained from IERS bulletins. The values are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the meridians 0 and 90 deg west respectively. For many applications, XP and YP can be set to zero.
- 8) If hm, the height above the ellipsoid of the observing station in meters, is not known but phpa, the pressure in hPa (=mB), is available, an adequate estimate of hm can be obtained from the expression

```
hm = -29.3 * tsl * log ( phpa / 1013.25 );
```

where tsl is the approximate sea-level air temperature in K (See Astrophysical Quantities, C.W.Allen, 3rd edition, section 52). Similarly, if the pressure phpa is not known, it can be estimated from the height of the observing station, hm, as follows:

```
phpa = 1013.25 * exp ( -hm / ( 29.3 * tsl ) );
```

Note, however, that the refraction is nearly proportional to the pressure and that an accurate phpa value is important for precise work.

- 9) The argument WL specifies the observing wavelength in micrometers. The transition from optical to radio is assumed to occur at 100 micrometers (about 3000 GHz).
- 10) The accuracy of the result is limited by the corrections for refraction, which use a simple A*tan(z) + B*tan^3(z) model. Providing the meteorological parameters are known accurately and there are no gross local effects, the predicted astrometric coordinates should be within 0.05 arcsec (optical) or 1 arcsec (radio) for a zenith distance of less than 70 degrees, better than 30 arcsec (optical or radio) at 85 degrees and better than 20 arcmin (optical) or 30 arcmin (radio) at the horizon.

Without refraction, the complementary routines iau_ATIO13 and iau_ATOI13 are self-consistent to better than 1 microarcsecond all over the celestial sphere. With refraction included, consistency falls off at high zenith distances, but is still better than 0.05 arcsec at 85 degrees.

11) It is advisable to take great care with units, as even unlikely values of the input parameters are accepted and processed in accordance with the models used.

Called:

iau_APIO13 astrometry parameters, CIRS-observed, 2013
iau_ATOIQ quick observed to CIRS

 $\verb"iau" A T O I Q \\$

*+

Quick observed place to CIRS, given the star-independent astrometry parameters.

Use of this routine is appropriate when efficiency is important and where many star positions are all to be transformed for one date. The star-independent astrometry parameters can be obtained by calling iau APIO[13] or iau APCO[13].

Status: support routine.

```
Given:
   TYPE
            c*(*) type of coordinates: 'R', 'H' or 'A' (Note 2)
                   observed Az, HA or RA (radians; Az is N=0,E=90)
   OB1
                   observed ZD or Dec (radians)
   OB2
            Ы
   ASTROM
            d(30)
                   star-independent astrometry parameters:
            (1)
                      PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
             (2-4)
                      SSB to observer (vector, au)
             (5-7)
                      Sun to observer (unit vector)
             (8)
                      distance from Sun to observer (au)
             (9-11)
                      v: barycentric observer velocity (vector, c)
                      sgrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor
             (12)
             (13-21)
                      bias-precession-nutation matrix
                      longitude + s' (radians)
             (22)
                      polar motion xp wrt local meridian (radians)
             (23)
                      polar motion yp wrt local meridian (radians)
             (24)
                      sine of geodetic latitude
             (25)
             (26)
```

cosine of geodetic latitude

(27)magnitude of diurnal aberration vector (28)"local" Earth rotation angle (radians)

(29)refraction constant A (radians) (30)refraction constant B (radians)

Returned:

CIRS right ascension (CIO-based, radians) CIRS declination (radians)

Notes:

- 1) "Observed" Az, El means the position that would be seen by a perfect geodetically aligned theodolite. This is related to the observed HA, Dec via the standard rotation, using the geodetic latitude (corrected for polar motion), while the observed HA and RA are related simply through the Earth rotation angle and the site longitude. "Observed" RA, Dec or HA, Dec thus means the position that would be seen by a perfect equatorial with its polar axis aligned to the Earth's axis of rotation. By removing from the observed place the effects of atmospheric refraction and diurnal aberration, the CIRS RA, Dec is obtained.
- 2) Only the first character of the type argument is significant. $\mbox{'R'}$ or $\mbox{'r'}$ indicates that OB1 and OB2 are the observed right ascension and declination; 'H' or 'h' indicates that they are hour angle (west +ve) and declination; anything else ('A' or 'a' is recommended) indicates that OB1 and OB2 are azimuth (north zero, east 90 deg) and zenith distance. (Zenith distance is used rather than altitude in order to reflect the fact that no allowance is made for depression of the horizon.)
- 3) The accuracy of the result is limited by the corrections for refraction, which use a simple $A*tan(z) + B*tan^3(z)$ model. Providing the meteorological parameters are known accurately and there are no gross local effects, the predicted observed coordinates should be within ODO5 arcsec (optical) or 1 arcsec (radio) for a zenith distance of less than 70 degrees, better than 30 arcsec (optical or radio) at 85 degrees and better than 20 arcmin (optical) or 30 arcmin (radio) at the horizon.

Without refraction, the complementary routines iau_ATIOQ and iau_ATOIQ are self-consistent to better than 1 microarcsecond all over the celestial sphere. With refraction included, consistency falls off at high zenith distances, but is still better than 0.05 arcsec at 85 degrees.

4) It is advisable to take great care with units, as even unlikely values of the input parameters are accepted and processed in accordance with the models used.

5) The star-independent astrometry parameters in ASTROM may be computed with iau_APIO13 (or iau_APIO). If nothing has changed significantly except the time, iau_APER13 (or iau_APER) may be used to perform the requisite adjustment to the ASTROM array.

Called:

*

iau_ANP normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi

iau_BI00

Frame bias components of IAU 2000 precession-nutation models (part of MHB2000 with additions).

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Returned:

DPSIBI,DEPSBI d longitude and obliquity corrections
DRA d the ICRS RA of the J2000.0 mean equinox

Notes:

*+

- 1) The frame bias corrections in longitude and obliquity (radians) are required in order to correct for the offset between the GCRS pole and the J2000.0 mean pole. They define, with respect to the GCRS frame, a J2000.0 mean pole that is consistent with the rest of the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model.
- 2) In addition to the displacement of the pole, the complete description of the frame bias requires also an offset in right ascension. This is not part of the IAU 2000A model, and is from Chapront et al. (2002). It is returned in radians.
- 3) This is a supplemented implementation of one aspect of the IAU 2000A nutation model, formally adopted by the IAU General Assembly in 2000, namely MHB2000 (Mathews et al. 2002).

References:

Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M. & Francou, G., Astron. Astrophys., 387, 700, 2002.

Mathews, P.M., Herring, T.A., Buffet, B.A., "Modeling of nutation and precession New nutation series for nonrigid Earth and insights into the Earth's interior", J.Geophys.Res., 107, B4, 2002. The MHB2000 code itself was obtained on 9th September 2002 from ftp://maia.usno.navy.mil/conv2000/chapter5/IAU2000A.

iau_BP00

Frame bias and precession, IAU 2000.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

RB d(3,3) frame bias matrix (Note 2)
RP d(3,3) precession matrix (Note 3)
RBP d(3,3) bias-precession matrix (Note 4)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The matrix RB transforms vectors from GCRS to mean J2000.0 by applying frame bias.
- 3) The matrix RP transforms vectors from J2000.0 mean equator and equinox to mean equator and equinox of date by applying precession.
- 4) The matrix RBP transforms vectors from GCRS to mean equator and equinox of date by applying frame bias then precession. It is the product RP \times RB.

Called:

iau_BI00 frame bias components, IAU 2000 iau_PR00 IAU 2000 precession adjustments initialize r-matrix to identity iau_IR iau_RX rotate around X-axis rotate around Y-axis iau_RY rotate around Z-axis iau RZ iau_RXR product of two r-matrices copy r-matrix iau_CR

Reference:

Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P., "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model", Astron.Astrophys. 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

iau_BP06

Frame bias and precession, IAU 2006.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

RB d(3,3) frame bias matrix (Note 2) RP d(3,3) precession matrix (Note 3) RBP d(3,3) bias-precession matrix (Note 4)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The matrix RB transforms vectors from GCRS to mean J2000.0 by applying frame bias.
- 3) The matrix RP transforms vectors from mean J2000.0 to mean of date by applying precession.
- 4) The matrix RBP transforms vectors from GCRS to mean of date by applying frame bias then precession. It is the product RP \times RB.

Called:

iau_PFW06 bias-precession F-W angles, IAU 2006

iau_FW2M F-W angles to r-matrix
iau_PMAT06 PB matrix, IAU 2006
iau_TR transpose r-matrix
iau_RXR product of two r-matrices

References:

Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855

Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981

* _

iau_BPN2XY

Extract from the bias-precession-nutation matrix the X,Y coordinates of the Celestial Intermediate Pole.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

RBPN d(3,3) celestial-to-true matrix (Note 1)

Returned:

X,Y d Celestial Intermediate Pole (Note 2)

Notes:

- 1) The matrix RBPN transforms vectors from GCRS to true equator (and CIO or equinox) of date, and therefore the Celestial Intermediate Pole unit vector is the bottom row of the matrix.
- 2) X,Y are components of the Celestial Intermediate Pole unit vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System.

Reference:

*_

Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P., "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model", Astron.Astrophys. 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

iau_C2I00A

Form the celestial-to-intermediate matrix for a given date using the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1, DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

RC2I d(3,3) celestial-to-intermediate matrix (Note 2)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) The matrix RC2I is the first stage in the transformation from celestial to terrestrial coordinates:

```
[TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * RC2I * [CRS]
= RC2T * [CRS]
```

where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), ERA is the Earth Rotation Angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.

3) A faster, but slightly less accurate result (about 1 mas), can be obtained by using instead the iau_C2I00B routine.

Called:

iau_PNM00A classical NPB matrix, IAU 2000A
iau_C2IBPN celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given NPB matrix

References:

Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P., "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model", Astron.Astrophys. 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

iau_C2I00B

Form the celestial-to-intermediate matrix for a given date using the IAU 2000B precession-nutation model.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

RC2I d(3,3) celestial-to-intermediate matrix (Note 2)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) The matrix RC2I is the first stage in the transformation from celestial to terrestrial coordinates:

```
[TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * RC2I * [CRS]
= RC2T * [CRS]
```

where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), ERA is the Earth Rotation Angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.

3) The present routine is faster, but slightly less accurate (about 1 mas), than the iau_C2I00A routine.

Called:

iau_PNM00B classical NPB matrix, IAU 2000B
iau_C2IBPN celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given NPB matrix

References:

Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P., "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model", Astron.Astrophys. 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

iau_C2I06A

Form the celestial-to-intermediate matrix for a given date using the IAU 2006 precession and IAU 2000A nutation models.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1, DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

RC2I d(3,3) celestial-to-intermediate matrix (Note 2)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) The matrix RC2I is the first stage in the transformation from celestial to terrestrial coordinates:

```
[TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * RC2I * [CRS]
= RC2T * [CRS]
```

where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), ERA is the Earth Rotation Angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.

Called:

iau_PNM06A classical NPB matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
iau_BPN2XY extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
iau_S06 the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2006
iau_C2IXYS celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given X,Y and s

References:

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), 2004, IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG

Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855

Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981

iau_C2IBPN

Form the celestial-to-intermediate matrix for a given date given the bias-precession-nutation matrix. IAU 2000.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1) RBPN d(3,3) celestial-to-true matrix (Note 2)

Returned:

RC2I d(3,3) celestial-to-intermediate matrix (Note 3)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The matrix RBPN transforms vectors from GCRS to true equator (and CIO or equinox) of date. Only the CIP (bottom row) is used.
- 3) The matrix RC2I is the first stage in the transformation from celestial to terrestrial coordinates:

```
[TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * RC2I * [CRS]
= RC2T * [CRS]
```

where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), ERA is the Earth Rotation Angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.

4) Although its name does not include "00", this routine is in fact specific to the IAU 2000 models.

Called:

iau_BPN2XY extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
iau_C2IXY celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given X,Y

References:

Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P., "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model", Astron.Astrophys. 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial

```
* intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

* McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),

* IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

* *-
```

iau_C2IXY

Form the celestial to intermediate-frame-of-date matrix for a given date when the CIP X,Y coordinates are known. IAU 2000.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1) X,Y d Celestial Intermediate Pole (Note 2)

Returned:

RC2I d(3,3) celestial-to-intermediate matrix (Note 3)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The Celestial Intermediate Pole coordinates are the x,y components of the unit vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System.
- 3) The matrix RC2I is the first stage in the transformation from celestial to terrestrial coordinates:

```
[TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * RC2I * [CRS]
= RC2T * [CRS]
```

where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), ERA is the Earth Rotation Angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.

4) Although its name does not include "00", this routine is in fact specific to the IAU 2000 models.

Called:

iau_C2IXYS celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given X,Y and s iau_S00 the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2000A

Reference:

```
iau_C2IXYS
```

Form the celestial to intermediate-frame-of-date matrix given the CIP $\rm X,Y$ and the CIO locator s.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

X,Y d Celestial Intermediate Pole (Note 1)

S d the CIO locator s (Note 2)

Returned:

RC2I d(3,3) celestial-to-intermediate matrix (Note 3)

Notes:

- 1) The Celestial Intermediate Pole coordinates are the x,y components of the unit vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System.
- 2) The CIO locator s (in radians) positions the Celestial Intermediate Origin on the equator of the CIP.
- 3) The matrix RC2I is the first stage in the transformation from celestial to terrestrial coordinates:

```
[TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * RC2I * [CRS]
= RC2T * [CRS]
```

where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), ERA is the Earth Rotation Angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.

Called:

iau_IR initialize r-matrix to identity

iau_RZ rotate around Z-axis iau_RY rotate around Y-axis

Reference:

*_

```
SUBROUTINE iau_C2S ( P, THETA, PHI )
```

i a u _ C 2 S

P-vector to spherical coordinates.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: vector/matrix support routine.

Given:

*+ *

d(3) p-vector

Returned:

THETA d longitude angle (radians)
PHI d latitude angle (radians)

Notes:

- 1) P can have any magnitude; only its direction is used.
- 2) If P is null, zero THETA and PHI are returned.
- 3) At either pole, zero THETA is returned.

*_

iau_C2T00A

Form the celestial to terrestrial matrix given the date, the UT1 and the polar motion, using the IAU 2000A nutation model.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

TTA,TTB d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
UTA,UTB d UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
XP,YP d coordinates of the pole (radians, Note 2)

Returned:

RC2T d(3,3) celestial-to-terrestrial matrix (Note 3)

Notes:

1) The TT and UT1 dates TTA+TTB and UTA+UTB are Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments UTA and UTB. For example, JD(UT1)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

UTA	UTB	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. In the case of UTA,UTB, the date & time method is best matched to the Earth rotation angle algorithm used: maximum accuracy (or, at least, minimum noise) is delivered when the UTA argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in question and the UTB argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) XP and YP are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the meridians to 0 and 90 deg west respectively.
- 3) The matrix RC2T transforms from celestial to terrestrial coordinates:

```
[TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * RC2I * [CRS]
= RC2T * [CRS]
```

where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), RC2I is the celestial-to-intermediate matrix, ERA is the Earth rotation angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.

4) A faster, but slightly less accurate result (about 1 mas), can be obtained by using instead the iau_C2T00B routine.

Called:

iau_C2I00A celestial-to-intermediate matrix, IAU 2000A
iau_ERA00 Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000
iau_SP00 the TIO locator s', IERS 2000
iau_POM00 polar motion matrix

```
* iau_C2TCIO form CIO-based celestial-to-terrestrial matrix

* Reference:

*

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),

IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

*
```

i a u _ C 2 T 0 0 B

Form the celestial to terrestrial matrix given the date, the UT1 and the polar motion, using the IAU 2000B nutation model.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

TTA,TTB d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
UTA,UTB d UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
XP,YP d coordinates of the pole (radians, Note 2)

Returned:

RC2T d(3,3) celestial-to-terrestrial matrix (Note 3)

Notes:

1) The TT and UT1 dates TTA+TTB and UTA+UTB are Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments UTA and UTB. For example, JD(UT1)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

UTA	UTB	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. In the case of UTA,UTB, the date & time method is best matched to the Earth rotation angle algorithm used: maximum accuracy (or, at least, minimum noise) is delivered when the UTA argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in question and the UTB argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) XP and YP are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the meridians to 0 and 90 deg west respectively.
- 3) The matrix RC2T transforms from celestial to terrestrial coordinates:

```
[TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * RC2I * [CRS]
= RC2T * [CRS]
```

where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), RC2I is the celestial-to-intermediate matrix, ERA is the Earth rotation angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.

4) The present routine is faster, but slightly less accurate (about 1 mas), than the iau_C2T00A routine.

Called:

```
*
* Reference:
*

* McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
* IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
*
*-
```

iau_C2T06A

Form the celestial to terrestrial matrix given the date, the UT1 and the polar motion, using the IAU 2006 precession and IAU 2000A nutation models.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

TTA,TTB d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
UTA,UTB d UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
XP,YP d coordinates of the pole (radians, Note 2)

Returned:

RC2T d(3,3) celestial-to-terrestrial matrix (Note 3)

Notes:

1) The TT and UT1 dates TTA+TTB and UTA+UTB are Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments UTA and UTB. For example, JD(UT1)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

UTA	UTB	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. In the case of UTA,UTB, the date & time method is best matched to the Earth rotation angle algorithm used: maximum accuracy (or, at least, minimum noise) is delivered when the UTA argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in question and the UTB argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) XP and YP are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the meridians to 0 and 90 deg west respectively.
- 3) The matrix RC2T transforms from celestial to terrestrial coordinates:

```
[TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * RC2I * [CRS]
= RC2T * [CRS]
```

where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), RC2I is the celestial-to-intermediate matrix, ERA is the Earth rotation angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.

Called:

```
* Reference:

*

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), 2004, IERS Conventions (2003),

* IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG

*
*-
```

i a u _ C 2 T C E O

Assemble the celestial to terrestrial matrix from CIO-based components (the celestial-to-intermediate matrix, the Earth Rotation Angle and the polar motion matrix).

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: obsolete routine.

Given:

*+

RC2I d(3,3) celestial-to-intermediate matrix

ERA d Earth rotation angle RPOM d(3,3) polar-motion matrix

Returned:

RC2T d(3,3) celestial-to-terrestrial matrix

Notes:

- 1) The name of the present routine, iau_C2TCEO, reflects the original name of the celestial intermediate origin (CIO), which before the adoption of IAU 2006 Resolution 2 was called the "celestial ephemeris origin" (CEO).
- 2) When the name change from CEO to CIO occurred, a new SOFA routine called iau_C2TCIO was introduced as the successor to the existing iau_C2TCEO. The present routine is merely a front end to the new one.
- 3) The present routine is included in the SOFA collection only to support existing applications. It should not be used in new applications.

Called:

*

iau_C2TCIO form CIO-based celestial-to-terrestrial matrix

i a u _ C 2 T C I O

Assemble the celestial to terrestrial matrix from CIO-based components (the celestial-to-intermediate matrix, the Earth Rotation Angle and the polar motion matrix).

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

RC2I d(3,3) celestial-to-intermediate matrix ERA d Earth rotation angle (radians)

RPOM d(3,3) polar-motion matrix

Returned:

RC2T d(3,3) celestial-to-terrestrial matrix

Notes:

- 1) This routine constructs the rotation matrix that transforms vectors in the celestial system into vectors in the terrestrial system. It does so starting from precomputed components, namely the matrix which rotates from celestial coordinates to the intermediate frame, the Earth rotation angle and the polar motion matrix. One use of the present routine is when generating a series of celestial-to-terrestrial matrices where only the Earth Rotation Angle changes, avoiding the considerable overhead of recomputing the precession-nutation more often than necessary to achieve given accuracy objectives.
- 2) The relationship between the arguments is as follows:

```
[TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * RC2I * [CRS]
= RC2T * [CRS]
```

where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003).

Called:

iau_CR copy r-matrix

Reference:

iau_C2TEQX

Assemble the celestial to terrestrial matrix from equinox-based components (the celestial-to-true matrix, the Greenwich Apparent Sidereal Time and the polar motion matrix).

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

d(3,3) celestial-to-true matrix

GST d Greenwich (apparent) Sidereal Time (radians)

RPOM d(3,3) polar-motion matrix

Returned:

RBPN

RC2T d(3,3) celestial-to-terrestrial matrix (Note 2)

Notes:

- 1) This routine constructs the rotation matrix that transforms vectors in the celestial system into vectors in the terrestrial system. It does so starting from precomputed components, namely the matrix which rotates from celestial coordinates to the true equator and equinox of date, the Greenwich Apparent Sidereal Time and the polar motion matrix. One use of the present routine is when generating a series of celestial-to-terrestrial matrices where only the Sidereal Time changes, avoiding the considerable overhead of recomputing the precession-nutation more often than necessary to achieve given accuracy objectives.
- 2) The relationship between the arguments is as follows:

```
[TRS] = RPOM * R_3(GST) * RBPN * [CRS]
= RC2T * [CRS]
```

where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003).

Called:

iau_CR copy r-matrix

Reference:

i a u _ C 2 T P E

Form the celestial to terrestrial matrix given the date, the UT1, the nutation and the polar motion. IAU 2000.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

TTA,TTB d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
UTA,UTB d UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

DPSI, DEPS d nutation (Note 2)

XP,YP d coordinates of the pole (radians, Note 3)

Returned:

RC2T d(3,3) celestial-to-terrestrial matrix (Note 4)

Notes:

1) The TT and UT1 dates TTA+TTB and UTA+UTB are Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments UTA and UTB. For example, JD(UT1)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

UTA	UTB	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. In the case of UTA,UTB, the date & time method is best matched to the Earth rotation angle algorithm used: maximum accuracy (or, at least, minimum noise) is delivered when the UTA argument is for 0hrs UT1 on the day in question and the UTB argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) The caller is responsible for providing the nutation components; they are in longitude and obliquity, in radians and are with respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date. For high-accuracy applications, free core nutation should be included as well as any other relevant corrections to the position of the CIP.
- 3) XP and YP are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the meridians to 0 and 90 deg west respectively.
- 4) The matrix RC2T transforms from celestial to terrestrial coordinates:

```
[TRS] = RPOM * R_3(GST) * RBPN * [CRS]
= RC2T * [CRS]
```

where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), RBPN is the bias-precession-nutation matrix, GST is the Greenwich (apparent) Sidereal Time and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.

iau_C2TXY

Form the celestial to terrestrial matrix given the date, the UT1, the CIP coordinates and the polar motion. IAU 2000.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

TTA,TTB	d	TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
UTA,UTB	d	UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
Χ,Υ	d	Celestial Intermediate Pole (Note 2)
XP,YP	d	coordinates of the pole (radians, Note 3)

Returned:

RC2T d(3,3) celestial-to-terrestrial matrix (Note 4)

Notes:

1) The TT and UT1 dates TTA+TTB and UTA+UTB are Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments UTA and UTB. For example, JD(UT1)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

UTA	UTB	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. In the case of UTA,UTB, the date & time method is best matched to the Earth rotation angle algorithm used: maximum accuracy (or, at least, minimum noise) is delivered when the UTA argument is for 0hrs UT1 on the day in question and the UTB argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) The Celestial Intermediate Pole coordinates are the x,y components of the unit vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System.
- 3) XP and YP are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the meridians to 0 and 90 deg west respectively.
- 4) The matrix RC2T transforms from celestial to terrestrial coordinates:

```
[TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * RC2I * [CRS]
= RC2T * [CRS]
```

where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), ERA is the Earth Rotation Angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.

5) Although its name does not include "00", this routine is in fact specific to the IAU 2000 models.

Called:

iau_C2IXY celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given X,Y

```
* iau_ERA00 Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000
* iau_SP00 the TIO locator s', IERS 2000
* iau_POM00 polar motion matrix
* iau_C2TCIO form CIO-based celestial-to-terrestrial matrix
*
* Reference:
*
* McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
* IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
*
*
```

```
SUBROUTINE iau_CAL2JD ( IY, IM, ID, DJM0, DJM, J )
*+
*
   i a u \_ C A L 2 J D
  Gregorian Calendar to Julian Date.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: support routine.
  Given:
     IY, IM, ID
                 i
                       year, month, day in Gregorian calendar (Note 1)
  Returned:
     DJM0
                  d
                       MJD zero-point: always 2400000.5
                        Modified Julian Date for 0 hrs
     DJM
                 d
     J
                        status:
                            0 = OK
                           -1 = bad year
                                          (Note 3: JD not computed)
                           -2 = bad month (JD not computed)
                           -3 = bad day
                                           (JD computed)
  Notes:
  1) The algorithm used is valid from -4800 March 1, but this
     implementation rejects dates before -4799 January 1.
   2) The Julian Date is returned in two pieces, in the usual SOFA
     manner, which is designed to preserve time resolution.
     Julian Date is available as a single number by adding DJMO and
```

Reference:

*_

observed.

Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992), Section 12.92 (p604).

3) In early eras the conversion is from the "Proleptic Gregorian Calendar"; no account is taken of the date(s) of adoption of the Gregorian Calendar, nor is the AD/BC numbering convention

Format for output a 2-part Julian Date (or in the case of UTC a quasi-JD form that includes special provision for leap seconds).

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

```
SCALE c*(*) time scale ID (Note 1)
NDP i resolution (Note 2)
D1,D2 d time as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 3,4)
```

Returned:

```
IY,IM,ID i year, month, day in Gregorian calendar (Note 5)

IHMSF i(4) hours, minutes, seconds, fraction (Note 1)

J i status: +1 = dubious year (Note 5)

0 = OK

-1 = unacceptable date (Note 6)
```

Notes:

- 1) SCALE identifies the time scale. Only the value 'UTC' (in upper case) is significant, and enables handling of leap seconds (see Note 4).
- 2) NDP is the number of decimal places in the seconds field, and can have negative as well as positive values, such as:

NDP	resolution			
-4	1 00 00			
-3	0 10 00			
-2	0 01 00			
-1	0 00 10			
0	0 00 01			
1	0 00 00.1			
2	0 00 00.01			
3	0 00 00.001			

The limits are platform dependent, but a safe range is -5 to +9.

- 3) D1+D2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments, for example where D1 is the Julian Day Number and D2 is the fraction of a day. In the case of UTC, where the use of JD is problematical, special conventions apply: see the next note.
- 4) JD cannot unambiguously represent UTC during a leap second unless special measures are taken. The SOFA internal convention is that the quasi-JD day represents UTC days whether the length is 86399, 86400 or 86401 SI seconds. In the 1960-1972 era there were smaller jumps (in either direction) each time the linear UTC(TAI) expression was changed, and these "mini-leaps" are also included in the SOFA convention.
- 5) The warning status "dubious year" flags UTCs that predate the introduction of the time scale or that are too far in the future to be trusted. See iau_DAT for further details.
- 6) For calendar conventions and limitations, see iau_CAL2JD.

Called:

i a u _ D 2 T F

Decompose days to hours, minutes, seconds, fraction.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: vector/matrix support routine.

Given:

*+

NDP i resolution (Note 1)
DAYS d interval in days

Returned:

SIGN c '+' or '-'

IHMSF i(4) hours, minutes, seconds, fraction

Notes:

1) NDP is interpreted as follows:

NDP	resolution		
:	0000 00 00		
-7	1000 00 00		
-6	100 00 00		
-5	10 00 00		
-4	1 00 00		
-3	0 10 00		
-2	0 01 00		
-1	0 00 10		
0	0 00 01		
1	0 00 00.1		
2	0 00 00.01		
3	0 00 00.001		
:	0 00 00.000		

- 2) The largest positive useful value for NDP is determined by the size of DAYS, the format of DOUBLE PRECISION floating-point numbers on the target platform, and the risk of overflowing IHMSF(4). On a typical platform, for DAYS up to 1D0, the available floating-point precision might correspond to NDP=12. However, the practical limit is typically NDP=9, set by the capacity of a 32-bit IHMSF(4).
- 3) The absolute value of DAYS may exceed 1D0. In cases where it does not, it is up to the caller to test for and handle the case where DAYS is very nearly 1D0 and rounds up to 24 hours, by testing for IHMSF(1)=24 and setting IHMSF(1-4) to zero.

iau_DAT

*+

For a given UTC date, calculate delta(AT) = TAI-UTC.

IMPORTANT

A new version of this routine must be produced whenever a new leap second is announced. There are five items to change on each such occasion:

- 1) The parameter NDAT must be increased by 1.
- 2) The set of DATA statements that initialize the arrays IDAT and DATS must be extended by one line.
- The parameter IYV must be set to the current year.
- 4) The "Latest leap second" comment below must be set to the new leap second date.
- 5) The "This revision" comment, later, must be set to the current date.

Change (3) must also be carried out whenever the routine is re-issued, even if no leap seconds have been added.

: Latest leap second: 2015 June 30

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

```
Given:
```

:

:

:

:

IY i UTC: year (Notes 1 and 2)

IM i month (Note 2)

ID i day (Notes 2 and 3)

FD d fraction of day (Note 4)

Returned:

DELTAT d TAI minus UTC, seconds
J i status (Note 5):

1 = dubious year (Note 1)

0 = OK

-1 = bad year

-2 = bad month

-3 = bad day (Note 3)

-4 = bad fraction (Note 4)

-5 = internal error (Note 5)

Notes:

1) UTC began at 1960 January 1.0 (JD 2436934.5) and it is improper to call the routine with an earlier date. If this is attempted, zero is returned together with a warning status.

Because leap seconds cannot, in principle, be predicted in

advance, a reliable check for dates beyond the valid range is impossible. To guard against gross errors, a year five or more after the release year of the present routine (see parameter IYV) is considered dubious. In this case a warning status is returned but the result is computed in the normal way.

*

For both too-early and too-late years, the warning status is J=+1. This is distinct from the error status J=-1, which signifies a year so early that JD could not be computed.

*

- 2) If the specified date is for a day which ends with a leap second, the UTC-TAI value returned is for the period leading up to the leap second. If the date is for a day which begins as a leap second ends, the UTC-TAI returned is for the period following the leap second.
- 3) The day number must be in the normal calendar range, for example 1 through 30 for April. The "almanac" convention of allowing such dates as January 0 and December 32 is not supported in this routine, in order to avoid confusion near leap seconds.

*

4) The fraction of day is used only for dates before the introduction of leap seconds, the first of which occurred at the end of 1971. It is tested for validity (0 to 1 is the valid range) even if not used; if invalid, zero is used and status J=-4 is returned. For many applications, setting FD to zero is acceptable; the resulting error is always less than 3 ms (and occurs only pre-1972).

*

5) The status value returned in the case where there are multiple errors refers to the first error detected. For example, if the month and day are 13 and 32 respectively, J=-2 (bad month) will be returned. The "internal error" status refers to a case that is impossible but causes some compilers to issue a warning.

6) In cases where a valid result is not available, zero is returned.

References:

- 1) For dates from 1961 January 1 onwards, the expressions from the file ftp://maia.usno.navy.mil/ser7/tai-utc.dat are used.
- 2) The 5ms timestep at 1961 January 1 is taken from 2.58.1~(p87) of the 1992 Explanatory Supplement.

Called:

iau_CAL2JD Gregorian calendar to JD

* _

```
DOUBLE PRECISION FUNCTION iau_DTDB ( DATE1, DATE2,
                                           UT, ELONG, U, V)
*+
   iau_DTDB
  An approximation to TDB-TT, the difference between barycentric
  dynamical time and terrestrial time, for an observer on the Earth.
  The different time scales - proper, coordinate and realized - are
  related to each other:
            TAI
                            <- physically realized</pre>
           offset
                            <- observed (nominally +32.184s)</pre>
             TT
                             <- terrestrial time
                           <- definition of TT
    rate adjustment (L_G)
             TCG
                             <- time scale for GCRS
                            <- iau_DTDB is an implementation</pre>
       "periodic" terms
                           <- function of solar-system ephemeris
    rate adjustment (L_C)
             TCB
                             <- time scale for BCRS
    rate adjustment (-L_B) <- definition of TDB
             TDB
                             <- TCB scaled to track TT
       "periodic" terms
                            <- -iau_DTDB is an approximation</pre>
                             <- terrestrial time
             TT
  Adopted values for the various constants can be found in the IERS
  Conventions (McCarthy & Petit 2003).
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: support routine.
  Given:
     DATE1, DATE2
                     d
                          date, TDB (Notes 1-3)
                           universal time (UT1, fraction of one day)
     UT
                     d
     ELONG
                      d
                           longitude (east positive, radians)
     IJ
                      d
                           distance from Earth spin axis (km)
                          distance north of equatorial plane (km)
     V
                      d
  Returned:
                          TDB-TT (seconds)
    iau_DTDB
                     d
  Notes:
  1) The date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
     convenient way between the arguments DATE1 and DATE2. For
     example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these
     ways, among others:
            DATE1
                           DATE2
         2450123.7D0
                             0D0
                                        (JD method)
           2451545D0
                          -1421.3D0
                                        (J2000 method)
                          50123.2D0
          2400000.5D0
                                        (MJD method)
          2450123.5D0
                           0.2D0
                                        (date & time method)
```

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the

argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

Although the date is, formally, barycentric dynamical time (TDB), the terrestrial dynamical time (TT) can be used with no practical effect on the accuracy of the prediction.

- 2) ${\tt TT}$ can be regarded as a coordinate time that is realized as an offset of 32.184s from International Atomic Time, TAI. TT is a specific linear transformation of geocentric coordinate time TCG, which is the time scale for the Geocentric Celestial Reference System, GCRS.
- 3) TDB is a coordinate time, and is a specific linear transformation of barycentric coordinate time TCB, which is the time scale for the Barycentric Celestial Reference System, BCRS.
- 4) The difference TCG-TCB depends on the masses and positions of the bodies of the solar system and the velocity of the Earth. It is dominated by a rate difference, the residual being of a periodic character. The latter, which is modeled by the present routine, comprises a main (annual) sinusoidal term of amplitude approximately 0.00166 seconds, plus planetary terms up to about 20 microseconds, and lunar and diurnal terms up to 2 microseconds. These effects come from the changing transverse Doppler effect and gravitational red-shift as the observer (on the Earth's surface) experiences variations in speed (with respect to the BCRS) and gravitational potential.
- 5) \mbox{TDB} can be regarded as the same as \mbox{TCB} but with a rate adjustment to keep it close to TT, which is convenient for many applications. The history of successive attempts to define TDB is set out in Resolution 3 adopted by the IAU General Assembly in 2006, which defines a fixed TDB(TCB) transformation that is consistent with contemporary solar-system ephemerides. Future ephemerides will imply slightly changed transformations between TCG and TCB, which could introduce a linear drift between TDB and TT; however, any such drift is unlikely to exceed 1 nanosecond per century.
- 6) The geocentric TDB-TT model used in the present routine is that of Fairhead & Bretagnon (1990), in its full form. It was originally supplied by Fairhead (private communications with P.T.Wallace, 1990) as a Fortran subroutine. The present routine contains an adaptation of the Fairhead code. The numerical results are essentially unaffected by the changes, the differences with respect to the Fairhead & Bretagnon original being at the 1D-20 s level.

The topocentric part of the model is from Moyer (1981) and Murray (1983), with fundamental arguments adapted from Simon et al. 1994. It is an approximation to the expression (v / c) . (r / c), where v is the barycentric velocity of the Earth, r is the geocentric position of the observer and c is the speed of light.

By supplying zeroes for U and V, the topocentric part of the model can be nullified, and the routine will return the Fairhead & Bretagnon result alone.

- 7) During the interval 1950-2050, the absolute accuracy is better than +/- 3 nanoseconds relative to time ephemerides obtained by direct numerical integrations based on the JPL DE405 solar system ephemeris.
- 8) It must be stressed that the present routine is merely a model, and that numerical integration of solar-system ephemerides is the definitive method for predicting the relationship between TCG and TCB and hence between TT and TDB.

References:

Fairhead, L., & Bretagnon, P., Astron. Astrophys., 229, 240-247

```
* (1990).

* IAU 2006 Resolution 3.

* McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
    IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

* Moyer, T.D., Cel.Mech., 23, 33 (1981).

* Murray, C.A., Vectorial Astrometry, Adam Hilger (1983).

* Seidelmann, P.K. et al., Explanatory Supplement to the
    Astronomical Almanac, Chapter 2, University Science Books (1992).

* Simon, J.L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M.,
    Francou, G. & Laskar, J., Astron.Astrophys., 282, 663-683 (1994).
```

Encode date and time fields into 2-part Julian Date (or in the case of UTC a quasi-JD form that includes special provision for leap seconds).

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

SCALE c*(*) time scale ID (Note 1)
IY,IM,ID i year, month, day in Gregorian calendar (Note 2)
IHR,IMN i hour, minute
SEC d seconds

Returned:

D1,D2 d 2-part Julian Date (Notes 3,4)

J i status: +3 = both of next two
+2 = time is after end of day (Note 5)
+1 = dubious year (Note 6)
0 = OK
-1 = bad year
-2 = bad month
-3 = bad day
-4 = bad hour
-5 = bad minute
-6 = bad second (<0)

Notes:

- 1) SCALE identifies the time scale. Only the value 'UTC' (in upper case) is significant, and enables handling of leap seconds (see Note 4).
- 2) For calendar conventions and limitations, see iau_CAL2JD.
- 3) The sum of the results, D1+D2, is Julian Date, where normally D1 is the Julian Day Number and D2 is the fraction of a day. In the case of UTC, where the use of JD is problematical, special conventions apply: see the next note.
- 4) JD cannot unambiguously represent UTC during a leap second unless special measures are taken. The SOFA internal convention is that the quasi-JD day represents UTC days whether the length is 86399, 86400 or 86401 SI seconds. In the 1960-1972 era there were smaller jumps (in either direction) each time the linear UTC(TAI) expression was changed, and these "mini-leaps" are also included in the SOFA convention.
- 5) The warning status "time is after end of day" usually means that the SEC argument is greater than 60D0. However, in a day ending in a leap second the limit changes to 61D0 (or 59D0 in the case of a negative leap second).
- 6) The warning status "dubious year" flags UTCs that predate the introduction of the time scale or that are too far in the future to be trusted. See iau_DAT for further details.
- 7) Only in the case of continuous and regular time scales (TAI, TT, TCG, TCB and TDB) is the result D1+D2 a Julian Date, strictly speaking. In the other cases (UT1 and UTC) the result must be used with circumspection; in particular the difference between two such results cannot be interpreted as a precise time interval.

```
* Called:
* iau_CAL2JD Gregorian calendar to JD
* iau_DAT delta(AT) = TAI-UTC
* iau_JD2CAL JD to Gregorian calendar
*
*-
```

iau_EE00

The equation of the equinoxes, compatible with IAU 2000 resolutions, given the nutation in longitude and the mean obliquity.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1) EPSA d mean obliquity (Note 2)

DPSI d nutation in longitude (Note 3)

Returned:

iau_EE00 d equation of the equinoxes (Note 4)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The obliquity, in radians, is mean of date.
- 3) The result, which is in radians, operates in the following sense:

Greenwich apparent ST = GMST + equation of the equinoxes

4) The result is compatible with the IAU 2000 resolutions. For further details, see IERS Conventions 2003 and Capitaine et al. (2002).

Called:

iau_EECT00 equation of the equinoxes complementary terms

References:

Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. and McCarthy, D.D., "Expressions to implement the IAU 2000 definition of UT1", Astronomy & Astrophysics, 406, 1135-1149 (2003)

i a u _ E E 0 0 A

Equation of the equinoxes, compatible with IAU 2000 resolutions.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) The result, which is in radians, operates in the following sense:

Greenwich apparent ST = GMST + equation of the equinoxes

3) The result is compatible with the IAU 2000 resolutions. For further details, see IERS Conventions 2003 and Capitaine et al. (2002).

Called:

iau_NUT00A nutation, IAU 2000A

iau_EE00 equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2000

References:

Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. and McCarthy, D.D., "Expressions to implement the IAU 2000 definition of UT1", Astronomy & Astrophysics, 406, 1135-1149 (2003)

i a u _ E E 0 0 B

Equation of the equinoxes, compatible with IAU 2000 resolutions but using the truncated nutation model IAU 2000B.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

iau_EE00B d equation of the equinoxes (Note 2)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) The result, which is in radians, operates in the following sense:

Greenwich apparent ST = GMST + equation of the equinoxes

3) The result is compatible with the IAU 2000 resolutions except that accuracy has been compromised for the sake of speed. For further details, see McCarthy & Luzum (2001), IERS Conventions 2003 and Capitaine et al. (2003).

Called:

iau_EE00 equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2000

References:

Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. and McCarthy, D.D., "Expressions to implement the IAU 2000 definition of UT1", Astronomy & Astrophysics, 406, 1135-1149 (2003)

McCarthy, D.D. & Luzum, B.J., "An abridged model of the precession-nutation of the celestial pole", Celestial Mechanics & Dynamical Astronomy, 85, 37-49 (2003)

iau_EEO6A

Equation of the equinoxes, compatible with IAU 2000 resolutions and IAU 2006/2000A precession-nutation.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

iau_EE06A d equation of the equinoxes (Note 2)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) The result, which is in radians, operates in the following sense:

Greenwich apparent ST = GMST + equation of the equinoxes

Called:

Reference:

-----iau_EECT00

- - - - - - - - -

Equation of the equinoxes complementary terms, consistent with IAU 2000 resolutions.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

*+

DATE1, DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

iau_EECT00 d complementary terms (Note 2)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) The "complementary terms" are part of the equation of the equinoxes (EE), classically the difference between apparent and mean Sidereal Time:

GAST = GMST + EE

with:

EE = dpsi * cos(eps)

where dpsi is the nutation in longitude and eps is the obliquity of date. However, if the rotation of the Earth were constant in an inertial frame the classical formulation would lead to apparent irregularities in the UT1 timescale traceable to side-effects of precession-nutation. In order to eliminate these effects from UT1, "complementary terms" were introduced in 1994 (IAU, 1994) and took effect from 1997 (Capitaine and Gontier, 1993):

GAST = GMST + CT + EE

By convention, the complementary terms are included as part of the equation of the equinoxes rather than as part of the mean Sidereal Time. This slightly compromises the "geometrical" interpretation of mean sidereal time but is otherwise inconsequential.

The present routine computes CT in the above expression, compatible with IAU 2000 resolutions (Capitaine et al., 2002, and IERS Conventions 2003).

Called:

iau_FAL03 mean anomaly of the Moon

```
* iau_FALP03 mean anomaly of the Sun
* iau_FAF03 mean argument of the latitude of the Moon
* iau_FAD03 mean elongation of the Moon from the Sun
* iau_FAOM03 mean longitude of the Moon's ascending node
* iau_FAVE03 mean longitude of Venus
* iau_FAE03 mean longitude of Earth
* iau_FAPA03 general accumulated precession in longitude

* References:
*
* Capitaine, N. & Gontier, A.-M., Astron. Astrophys., 275,
* 645-650 (1993)

* Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. and McCarthy, D.D., "Expressions to implement the IAU 2000 definition of UT1", Astronomy & Astrophysics, 406, 1135-1149 (2003)

* IAU Resolution C7, Recommendation 3 (1994)

* McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
* IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
```

```
SUBROUTINE iau_EFORM ( N, A, F, J )
*+
*
   \verb"iau_EFORM"
  Earth reference ellipsoids.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: canonical.
  Given:
```

i ellipsoid identifier (Note 1)

Returned:

d equatorial radius (meters, Note 2)

flattening (Note 2) F d

ıΤ

status: 0 = OK-1 = illegal identifier (Note 3)

Notes:

- 1) The identifier N is a number that specifies the choice of reference ellipsoid. The following are supported:
 - ellipsoid
 - WGS84 1
 - GRS80
 - WGS72

The number N has no significance outside the SOFA software.

- 2) The ellipsoid parameters are returned in the form of equatorial radius in meters (A) and flattening (F). The latter is a number around 0.00335, i.e. around 1/298.
- 3) For the case where an unsupported N value is supplied, zero A and F are returned, as well as error status.

References:

Department of Defense World Geodetic System 1984, National Imagery and Mapping Agency Technical Report 8350.2, Third Edition, p3-2.

Moritz, H., Bull. Geodesique 66-2, 187 (1992).

The Department of Defense World Geodetic System 1972, World Geodetic System Committee, May 1974.

Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992), p220.

iau_E006A

Equation of the origins, IAU 2006 precession and IAU 2000A nutation.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

iau_E006A d equation of the origins in radians

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0 2451545D0	0D0 -1421.3D0	(JD method) (J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) The equation of the origins is the distance between the true equinox and the celestial intermediate origin and, equivalently, the difference between Earth rotation angle and Greenwich apparent sidereal time (ERA-GST). It comprises the precession (since J2000.0) in right ascension plus the equation of the equinoxes (including the small correction terms).

Called:

iau_PNM06A classical NPB matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
iau_BPN2XY extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
iau_S06 the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2006
iau_EORS equation of the origins, given NPB matrix and s

References:

Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855 Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981

*_

iau_EORS

Equation of the origins, given the classical NPB matrix and the quantity \mathbf{s} .

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

RNPB d(3,3) classical nutation x precession x bias matrix S d the quantity s (the CIO locator)

Returned:

iau_EORS d the equation of the origins in radians.

Notes:

- 1) The equation of the origins is the distance between the true equinox and the celestial intermediate origin and, equivalently, the difference between Earth rotation angle and Greenwich apparent sidereal time (ERA-GST). It comprises the precession (since J2000.0) in right ascension plus the equation of the equinoxes (including the small correction terms).
- 2) The algorithm is from Wallace & Capitaine (2006).

References:

Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855 Wallace, P. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981

```
*+
  iau_EPB
  Julian Date to Besselian Epoch.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: support routine.
  Given:
     DJ1,DJ2 d
                         Julian Date (see note)
  The result is the Besselian Epoch.
     The Julian Date is supplied in two pieces, in the usual SOFA
     manner, which is designed to preserve time resolution. The
     Julian Date is available as a single number by adding DJ1 and
     DJ2. The maximum resolution is achieved if DJ1 is 2451545D0
     (J2000.0).
  Reference:
     Lieske, J.H., 1979, Astron. Astrophys. 73, 282.
```

```
SUBROUTINE iau_EPB2JD ( EPB, DJM0, DJM )
*+
*
  iau_EPB2JD
  Besselian Epoch to Julian Date.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: support routine.
  Given:
                       Besselian Epoch (e.g. 1957.3D0)
     EPB
                 d
  Returned:
                       MJD zero-point: always 2400000.5
     DJM0
                 d
     DJM
                     Modified Julian Date
                 d
  Note:
     The Julian Date is returned in two pieces, in the usual SOFA
     manner, which is designed to preserve time resolution. The
     Julian Date is available as a single number by adding DJMO and
     DJM.
  Reference:
     Lieske, J.H., 1979, Astron. Astrophys. 73, 282.
```

```
*+
  iau_EPJ
  Julian Date to Julian Epoch.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: support routine.
  Given:
                        Julian Date (see note)
     DJ1,DJ2 d
  The result is the Julian Epoch.
     The Julian Date is supplied in two pieces, in the usual SOFA
     manner, which is designed to preserve time resolution. The
     Julian Date is available as a single number by adding DJ1 and
     DJ2. The maximum resolution is achieved if DJ1 is 2451545D0
     (J2000.0).
  Reference:
     Lieske, J.H., 1979, Astron. Astrophys. 73, 282.
```

```
SUBROUTINE iau_EPJ2JD ( EPJ, DJM0, DJM )
*+
  iau_EPJ2JD
  Julian Epoch to Julian Date.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: support routine.
  Given:
                 d
                       Julian Epoch (e.g. 1996.8D0)
     EPJ
  Returned:
                       MJD zero-point: always 2400000.5
     DJM0
                 d
     DJM
                     Modified Julian Date
                 d
  Note:
     The Julian Date is returned in two pieces, in the usual SOFA
     manner, which is designed to preserve time resolution. The
     Julian Date is available as a single number by adding DJMO and
     DJM.
  Reference:
     Lieske, J.H., 1979, Astron. Astrophys. 73, 282.
```

i a u _ E P V 0 0

Earth position and velocity, heliocentric and barycentric, with respect to the Barycentric Celestial Reference System.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1 d TDB date part A (Note 1)
DATE2 d TDB date part B (Note 1)

Returned:

PVH d(3,2) heliocentric Earth position/velocity (AU,AU/day)
PVB d(3,2) barycentric Earth position/velocity (AU,AU/day)

JSTAT i status: 0 = OK
+1 = warning: date outside 1900-2100 AD

Notes:

1) The TDB date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0 2451545D0	0D0 -1421.3D0	(JD method) (J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. However, the accuracy of the result is more likely to be limited by the algorithm itself than the way the epoch has been expressed.

2) On return, the arrays PVH and PVB contain the following:

```
PVH(1,1) x
PVH(2,1) y
PVH(3,1) z

PVH(1,2) xdot
PVH(2,2) ydot
PVH(3,2) zdot

PVB(1,1) x
PVB(2,1) y
PVB(3,1) z

PVB(1,2) xdot
PVB(2,2) ydot
PVB(3,2) zdot
}

barycentric position, AU
PVB(2,2) ydot
PVB(3,2) zdot
}
```

The vectors are with respect to the Barycentric Celestial Reference System. The time unit is one day in TDB.

3) The routine is a SIMPLIFIED SOLUTION from the planetary theory VSOP2000 (X. Moisson, P. Bretagnon, 2001, Celes. Mechanics & Dyn. Astron., 80, 3/4, 205-213) and is an adaptation of original

Fortran code supplied by P. Bretagnon (private comm., 2000).

4) Comparisons over the time span 1900-2100 with this simplified solution and the JPL DE405 ephemeris give the following results:

RMS max
Heliocentric:
position error 3.7 11.2 km
velocity error 1.4 5.0 mm/s

Barycentric:
position error 4.6 13.4 km
velocity error 1.4 4.9 mm/s

Comparisons with the JPL DE406 ephemeris show that by 1800 and 2200 the position errors are approximately double their 1900-2100 size. By 1500 and 2500 the deterioration is a factor of 10 and by 1000 and 3000 a factor of 60. The velocity accuracy falls off at about half that rate.

* *_

*

i a u _ E Q E Q 9 4

Equation of the equinoxes, IAU 1994 model.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

* + *

DATE1,DATE2 d TDB date (Note 1)

Returned:

Notes:

1) The TDB date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) The result, which is in radians, operates in the following sense:

Greenwich apparent ST = GMST + equation of the equinoxes

Called:

iau_ANPM normalize angle into range +/- pi
iau_NUT80 nutation, IAU 1980
iau_OBL80 mean obliquity, IAU 1980

References:

IAU Resolution C7, Recommendation 3 (1994)

Capitaine, N. & Gontier, A.-M., Astron. Astrophys., 275, 645-650 (1993)

iau_ERA00

Earth rotation angle (IAU 2000 model).

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

*+

DJ1,DJ2 d UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (see note)

The result is the Earth rotation angle (radians), in the range ${\tt 0}$ to ${\tt 2pi.}$

Notes:

1) The UT1 date DJ1+DJ2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments DJ1 and DJ2. For example, JD(UT1)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DJ1	DJ2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. The date & time method is best matched to the algorithm used: maximum accuracy (or, at least, minimum noise) is delivered when the DJ1 argument is for 0hrs UT1 on the day in question and the DJ2 argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

2) The algorithm is adapted from Expression 22 of Capitaine et al. 2000. The time argument has been expressed in days directly, and, to retain precision, integer contributions have been eliminated. The same formulation is given in IERS Conventions (2003), Chap. 5, Eq. 14.

Called:

iau_ANP

normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi

References:

Capitaine N., Guinot B. and McCarthy D.D, 2000, Astron. Astrophys., 355, 398-405.

```
*+
   iau_FAD03
  Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
   mean elongation of the Moon from the Sun.
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
   SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: canonical model.
   Given:
                   d
                       TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
   Returned:
      iau_FAD03 d D, radians (Note 2)
  Notes:
   1) Though T is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use TT,
      which makes no significant difference.
   2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
      is from Simon et al. (1994).
   References:
      McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
      Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
```

```
*+
    i a u \_ F A E 0 3
   Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
   mean longitude of Earth.
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
   SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: canonical model.
   Given:
                   d
                        TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
     Т
   Returned:
      iau_FAE03 d mean longitude of Earth, radians (Note 2)
  Notes:
   1) Though T is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use TT,
      which makes no significant difference.
   2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
      comes from Souchay et al. (1999) after Simon et al. (1994).
   References:
      McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
      Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
      Souchay, J., Loysel, B., Kinoshita, H., Folgueira, M. 1999,
      Astron.Astrophys.Supp.Ser. 135, 111
```

```
*+
*
   i a u _ F A F 0 3
  Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
   mean longitude of the Moon minus mean longitude of the ascending
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
   SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: canonical model.
   Given:
                       TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
   Returned:
      iau_FAF03 d F, radians (Note 2)
   1) Though T is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use TT,
      which makes no significant difference.
   2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
      is from Simon et al. (1994).
   References:
      McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
      Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
```

```
*+
    i a u _ F A J U 0 3
   Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
   mean longitude of Jupiter.
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
   SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: canonical model.
   Given:
                   d
                        TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
     Т
   Returned:
      iau_FAJU03 d mean longitude of Jupiter, radians (Note 2)
   Notes:
   1) Though T is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use TT,
      which makes no significant difference.
   2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
      comes from Souchay et al. (1999) after Simon et al. (1994).
   References:
      McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
      Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
      Souchay, J., Loysel, B., Kinoshita, H., Folgueira, M. 1999,
      Astron.Astrophys.Supp.Ser. 135, 111
```

```
*+
   iau_FAL03
  Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
   mean anomaly of the Moon.
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
   SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: canonical model.
   Given:
                   d
                       TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
   Returned:
      iau_FAL03 d l, radians (Note 2)
  Notes:
   1) Though T is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use TT,
      which makes no significant difference.
   2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and \,
      is from Simon et al. (1994).
   References:
      McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
      Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
```

```
*+
   iau_FALP03
  Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
   mean anomaly of the Sun.
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
   SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: canonical model.
   Given:
                        TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
   Returned:
      iau_FALP03 d l', radians (Note 2)
  Notes:
   1) Though T is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use TT,
      which makes no significant difference.
   2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and \,
      is from Simon et al. (1994).
   References:
      McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
      Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
```

```
*+
    i a u \_ F A M A 0 3
   Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
   mean longitude of Mars.
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
   SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: canonical model.
   Given:
                   d
                        TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
     Т
   Returned:
      iau_FAMA03 d mean longitude of Mars, radians (Note 2)
  Notes:
   1) Though T is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use TT,
      which makes no significant difference.
   2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
      comes from Souchay et al. (1999) after Simon et al. (1994).
   References:
      McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
      Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
      Souchay, J., Loysel, B., Kinoshita, H., Folgueira, M. 1999,
      Astron.Astrophys.Supp.Ser. 135, 111
```

```
*+
    iau\_FAME03
  Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
  mean longitude of Mercury.
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
   SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: canonical model.
   Given:
                   d
                        TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
   Returned:
      iau_FAME03 d mean longitude of Mercury, radians (Note 2)
  Notes:
   1) Though T is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use TT,
      which makes no significant difference.
   2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
      comes from Souchay et al. (1999) after Simon et al. (1994).
   References:
      McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
      Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
      Souchay, J., Loysel, B., Kinoshita, H., Folgueira, M. 1999,
      Astron.Astrophys.Supp.Ser. 135, 111
```

```
*+
   iau_FANE03
  Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
  mean longitude of Neptune.
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: canonical model.
   Given:
                  d
                      TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
  Returned:
     Notes:
  1) Though T is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use TT,
      which makes no significant difference.
   2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
      is adapted from Simon et al. (1994).
  References:
      McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
      Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
```

```
*+
   iau\_FAOM03
   Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
   mean longitude of the Moon's ascending node.
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
   SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: canonical model.
   Given:
                   d
                       TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
   Returned:
      iau_FAOM03 d Omega, radians (Note 2)
  Notes:
   1) Though T is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use TT,
      which makes no significant difference.
   2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
      is from Simon et al. (1994).
   References:
      McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
      Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
```

```
*+
   i a u _ F A P A 0 3
  Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
   general accumulated precession in longitude.
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
   SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: canonical model.
   Given:
                       TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
     Т
   Returned:
      iau_FAPA03 d general precession in longitude, radians (Note 2)
  Notes:
   1) Though T is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use TT,
      which makes no significant difference.
   2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003). It
      is taken from Kinoshita & Souchay (1990) and comes originally from
      Lieske et al. (1977).
   References:
      Kinoshita, H. and Souchay J. 1990, Celest.Mech. and Dyn.Astron.
      48, 187
      Lieske, J.H., Lederle, T., Fricke, W. & Morando, B. 1977, Astron.Astrophys. 58, 1-16
      McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
```

```
*+
    i a u _ F A S A 0 3
   Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
   mean longitude of Saturn.
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
   SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: canonical model.
   Given:
                   d
                        TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
     Т
   Returned:
      iau_FASA03 d mean longitude of Saturn, radians (Note 2)
  Notes:
   1) Though T is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use TT,
      which makes no significant difference.
   2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
      comes from Souchay et al. (1999) after Simon et al. (1994).
   References:
      McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
      Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
      Souchay, J., Loysel, B., Kinoshita, H., Folgueira, M. 1999,
      Astron.Astrophys.Supp.Ser. 135, 111
```

```
*+
   iau_FAUR03
  Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
   mean longitude of Uranus.
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
   SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: canonical model.
   Given:
                   d
                        TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
   Returned:
      iau_FAUR03 d mean longitude of Uranus, radians (Note 2)
  Notes:
   1) Though T is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use TT,
      which makes no significant difference.
   2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
      is adapted from Simon et al. (1994).
   References:
      McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
      Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
```

```
*+
    iau_FAVE03
  Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
  mean longitude of Venus.
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
   SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: canonical model.
   Given:
                   d
                        TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
   Returned:
      iau_FAVE03 d mean longitude of Venus, radians (Note 2)
  Notes:
   1) Though T is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use TT,
      which makes no significant difference.
   2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
      comes from Souchay et al. (1999) after Simon et al. (1994).
   References:
      McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
      Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
      Souchay, J., Loysel, B., Kinoshita, H., Folgueira, M. 1999,
      Astron.Astrophys.Supp.Ser. 135, 111
```

```
SUBROUTINE iau_FK52H ( R5, D5, DR5, DD5, PX5, RV5,
                            RH, DH, DRH, DDH, PXH, RVH)
*+
   iau_FK52H
  Transform FK5 (J2000.0) star data into the Hipparcos system.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: support routine.
  Given (all FK5, equinox J2000.0, epoch J2000.0):
                   RA (radians)
     R5
              d
     D5
               d
                      Dec (radians)
     DR5
               d
                      proper motion in RA (dRA/dt, rad/Jyear)
                      proper motion in Dec (dDec/dt, rad/Jyear)
     DD5
               d
     PX5
               d
                      parallax (arcsec)
     RV5
               d
                      radial velocity (km/s, positive = receding)
  Returned (all Hipparcos, epoch J2000.0):
                      RA (radians)
                      Dec (radians)
     DH
     DRH
                     proper motion in RA (dRA/dt, rad/Jyear)
               Ы
     DDH
               d
                      proper motion in Dec (dDec/dt, rad/Jyear)
                     parallax (arcsec)
     PXH
     RVH
               d
                     radial velocity (km/s, positive = receding)
  Notes:
  1) This routine transforms FK5 star positions and proper motions into
     the system of the Hipparcos catalog.
   2) The proper motions in RA are dRA/dt rather than cos(Dec)*dRA/dt,
     and are per year rather than per century.
   3) The FK5 to Hipparcos transformation is modeled as a pure rotation
     and spin; zonal errors in the FK5 catalog are not taken into
  4) See also iau_H2FK5, iau_FK5HZ, iau_HFK5Z.
  Called:
     iau_STARPV
                  star catalog data to space motion pv-vector
     iau_FK5HIP
                  FK5 to Hipparcos rotation and spin
     iau RXP
                  product of r-matrix and p-vector
     iau_PXP
                  vector product of two p-vectors
     iau_PPP
                  p-vector plus p-vector
                 space motion pv-vector to star catalog data
     iau_PVSTAR
  Reference:
     F.Mignard & M.Froeschle, Astron. Astrophys. 354, 732-739 (2000).
```

```
*+
*
  iau_FK5HIP
  FK5 to Hipparcos rotation and spin.
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
```

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's

Status: support routine.

Returned:

R5H d(3,3)r-matrix: FK5 rotation wrt Hipparcos (Note 2) r-vector: FK5 spin wrt Hipparcos (Note 3) S5H d(3)

Notes:

- 1) This routine models the FK5 to Hipparcos transformation as a pure rotation and spin; zonal errors in the FK5 catalogue are not taken into account.
- 2) The r-matrix R5H operates in the sense:

```
P_Hipparcos = R5H x P_FK5
```

where P_FK5 is a p-vector in the FK5 frame, and P_Hipparcos is the equivalent Hipparcos p-vector.

3) The r-vector S5H represents the time derivative of the FK5 to Hipparcos rotation. The units are radians per year (Julian, TDB).

Called:

iau_RV2M r-vector to r-matrix

Reference:

F.Mignard & M.Froeschle, Astron. Astrophys. 354, 732-739 (2000).

----iau_FK5HZ

Transform an FK5 (J2000.0) star position into the system of the Hipparcos catalogue, assuming zero Hipparcos proper motion.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

R5 d FK5 RA (radians), equinox J2000.0, at date D5 d FK5 Dec (radians), equinox J2000.0, at date DATE1,DATE2 d TDB date (Notes 1,2)

Returned:

RH d Hipparcos RA (radians)
DH d Hipparcos Dec (radians)

Notes:

- 1) This routine converts a star position from the FK5 system to the Hipparcos system, in such a way that the Hipparcos proper motion is zero. Because such a star has, in general, a non-zero proper motion in the FK5 system, the routine requires the date at which the position in the FK5 system was determined.
- 2) The TDB date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATEL	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 3) The FK5 to Hipparcos transformation is modeled as a pure rotation and spin; zonal errors in the FK5 catalogue are not taken into account.
- 4) The position returned by this routine is in the Hipparcos reference system but at date DATE1+DATE2.
- 5) See also iau_FK52H, iau_H2FK5, iau_HFK5Z.

Called:

iau_S2C spherical coordinates to unit vector iau_FK5HIP FK5 to Hipparcos rotation and spin iau SXP multiply p-vector by scalar iau_RV2M r-vector to r-matrix iau_TRXP product of transpose of r-matrix and p-vector vector product of two p-vectors iau PXP iau_C2S p-vector to spherical iau_ANP normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi

Reference:

F.Mignard & M.Froeschle, Astron. Astrophys. 354, 732-739 (2000).

rotate around X-axis

Hilton, J. et al., 2006, Celest.Mech.Dyn.Astron. 94, 351

iau_RX

Reference:

```
SUBROUTINE iau_FW2XY ( GAMB, PHIB, PSI, EPS, X, Y )
*+
*
   iau\_FW2XY
  CIP X,Y given Fukushima-Williams bias-precession-nutation angles.
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: support routine.
   Given:
      GAMB
                         F-W angle gamma_bar (radians)
      PHIB
                         F-W angle phi_bar (radians)
                 d
                        F-W angle psi (radians)
      PSI
                 d
      EPS
                 d
                        F-W angle epsilon (radians)
  Returned:
                        CIP unit vector X,Y
      Х,Ү
                 d
  Notes:
  1) Naming the following points:
            e = J2000.0 ecliptic pole,
            p = GCRS pole
            E = ecliptic pole of date,
      and
           P = CIP,
      the four Fukushima-Williams angles are as follows:
         GAMB = gamma = epE
         PHIB = phi = pE
         PSI = psi = pEP
         EPS = epsilon = EP
   2) The matrix representing the combined effects of frame bias,
      precession and nutation is:
         NxPxB = R_1(-EPSA).R_3(-PSI).R_1(PHIB).R_3(GAMB)
      The returned values x,y are elements (3,1) and (3,2) of the matrix. Near J2000.0, they are essentially angles in radians.
  Called:
      iau_FW2M
                   F-W angles to r-matrix
      iau_BPN2XY extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
  Reference:
      Hilton, J. et al., 2006, Celest.Mech.Dyn.Astron. 94, 351
```

iau_G2ICRS

Transformation from Galactic Coordinates to ICRS.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

d galactic longitude (radians)
d galactic latitude (radians)

DB Returned:

DL

DR d ICRS right ascension (radians)
DD d ICRS declination (radians)

Notes:

- 1) The IAU 1958 system of Galactic coordinates was defined with respect to the now obsolete reference system FK4 B1950.0. When interpreting the system in a modern context, several factors have to be taken into account:
 - . The inclusion in FK4 positions of the E-terms of aberration.
 - . The distortion of the FK4 proper motion system by differential Galactic rotation.
 - . The use of the B1950.0 equinox rather than the now-standard $\ensuremath{\mathtt{J}2000.0}\,.$
 - . The frame bias between ICRS and the J2000.0 mean place system.

The Hipparcos Catalogue (Perryman & ESA 1997) provides a rotation matrix that transforms directly between ICRS and Galactic coordinates with the above factors taken into account. The matrix is derived from three angles, namely the ICRS coordinates of the Galactic pole and the longitude of the ascending node of the galactic equator on the ICRS equator. They are given in degrees to five decimal places and for canonical purposes are regarded as exact. In the Hipparcos Catalogue the matrix elements are given to 10 decimal places (about 20 microarcsec). In the present SOFA routine the matrix elements have been recomputed from the canonical three angles and are given to 30 decimal places.

2) The inverse transformation is performed by the routine iau_ICRS2G.

Called:

Reference:

Perryman M.A.C. & ESA, 1997, ESA SP-1200, The Hipparcos and Tycho catalogues. Astrometric and photometric star catalogues derived from the ESA Hipparcos Space Astrometry Mission. ESA Publications Division, Noordwijk, Netherlands.

* _

i a u _ G C 2 G D

Transform geocentric coordinates to geodetic using the specified reference ellipsoid.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical transformation.

Given:

* + *

N i ellipsoid identifier (Note 1) XYZ d(3) geocentric vector (Note 2)

Returned:

ELONG d longitude (radians, east +ve, Note 3)

PHI d latitude (geodetic, radians, Note 3)

HEIGHT d height above ellipsoid (geodetic, Notes 2,3)

J i status: 0 = OK

-1 = illegal identifier (Note 3)

-2 = internal error (Note 3)

Notes:

- - N ellipsoid
 - 1 WGS84
 - 2 GRS80
 - 3 WGS72

The number N has no significance outside the SOFA software.

- 2) The geocentric vector (XYZ, given) and height (HEIGHT, returned) are in meters.
- 3) An error status J=-1 means that the identifier N is illegal. An error status J=-2 is theoretically impossible. In all error cases, all three results are set to -1D9.
- 4) The inverse transformation is performed in the routine iau_GD2GC.

Called:

*

i a u _ G C 2 G D E

Transform geocentric coordinates to geodetic for a reference ellipsoid of specified form.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

* + *

A d equatorial radius (Notes 2,4)
F d flattening (Note 3)
XYZ d(3) geocentric vector (Note 4)

Returned:

ELONG d longitude (radians, east +ve)

PHI d latitude (geodetic, radians)

HEIGHT d height above ellipsoid (geodetic, Note 4)

J i status: 0 = OK

-1 = illegal F

-2 = illegal A

Notes:

- 1) This routine is closely based on the GCONV2H subroutine by Toshio Fukushima (see reference).
- 2) The equatorial radius, A, can be in any units, but meters is the conventional choice.
- 3) The flattening, F, is (for the Earth) a value around 0.00335, i.e. around 1/298.
- 4) The equatorial radius, A, and the geocentric vector, XYZ, must be given in the same units, and determine the units of the returned height, HEIGHT.
- 5) If an error occurs (J<0), ELONG, PHI and HEIGHT are unchanged.
- 6) The inverse transformation is performed in the routine iau_GD2GCE.
- 7) The transformation for a standard ellipsoid (such as WGS84) can more conveniently be performed by calling iau_GC2GD, which uses a numerical code (1 for WGS84) to identify the required A and F values.

Reference:

Fukushima, T., "Transformation from Cartesian to geodetic coordinates accelerated by Halley's method", J.Geodesy (2006) 79: 689-693

```
SUBROUTINE iau_GD2GC ( N, ELONG, PHI, HEIGHT, XYZ, J )
*+
*
   i a u \_ G D 2 G C
  Transform geodetic coordinates to geocentric using the specified
  reference ellipsoid.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: canonical transformation.
  Given:
                    ellipsoid identifier (Note 1)
     N
     ELONG
              d
                    longitude (radians, east +ve)
     PHI
              d
                    latitude (geodetic, radians, Note 3)
     HEIGHT
              d
                    height above ellipsoid (geodetic, Notes 2,3)
  Returned:
     XYZ
              d(3) geocentric vector (Note 2)
     ıΤ
              i
                    status: 0 = OK
                            -1 = illegal identifier (Note 3)
                            -2 = illegal case (Note 3)
  Notes:
  ellipsoid
        N
        1
             WGS84
        2
             GRS80
        3
             WGS72
     The number N has no significance outside the SOFA software.
```

- 2) The height (HEIGHT, given) and the geocentric vector (XYZ, returned) are in meters.
- 3) No validation is performed on the arguments ELONG, PHI and HEIGHT. An error status J=-1 means that the identifier N is illegal. An error status J=-2 protects against cases that would lead to arithmetic exceptions. In all error cases, XYZ is set to zeros.
- 4) The inverse transformation is performed in the routine iau_GC2GD.

Called:

- status J=-1 protects against (unrealistic) cases that would lead to arithmetic exceptions. If an error occurs, XYZ is unchanged.
- 5) The inverse transformation is performed in the routine iau_GC2GDE.
- 6) The transformation for a standard ellipsoid (such as WGS84) can more conveniently be performed by calling iau_GD2GC, which uses a numerical code (1 for WGS84) to identify the required A and F values.

References:

Green, R.M., Spherical Astronomy, Cambridge University Press, (1985) Section 4.5, p96.

Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992), Section 4.22, p202.

 iau_GMST00

Greenwich Mean Sidereal Time (model consistent with IAU 2000 resolutions).

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

*+

UTA, UTB d UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2)
TTA, TTB d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2)

Returned:

iau_GMST00 d Greenwich mean sidereal time (radians)

Notes

1) The UT1 and TT dates UTA+UTB and TTA+TTB respectively, are both Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the argument pairs. For example, JD=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

Part A	Part B	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable (in the case of UT; the TT is not at all critical in this respect). The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. For UT, the date & time method is best matched to the algorithm that is used by the Earth Rotation Angle routine, called internally: maximum accuracy (or, at least, minimum noise) is delivered when the UTA argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in question and the UTB argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) Both UT1 and TT are required, UT1 to predict the Earth rotation and TT to predict the effects of precession. If UT1 is used for both purposes, errors of order 100 microarcseconds result.
- 3) This GMST is compatible with the IAU 2000 resolutions and must be used only in conjunction with other IAU 2000 compatible components such as precession-nutation and equation of the equinoxes.
- 4) The result is returned in the range 0 to 2pi.
- 5) The algorithm is from Capitaine et al. (2003) and IERS Conventions 2003.

Called:

References:

Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. and McCarthy, D.D., "Expressions to implement the IAU 2000 definition of UT1", Astronomy & Astrophysics, 406, 1135-1149 (2003)

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

iau_GMST06

Greenwich mean sidereal time (consistent with IAU 2006 precession).

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

*+

UTA, UTB d UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2)
TTA, TTB d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2)

Returned:

iau GMST06 d Greenwich mean sidereal time (radians)

Notes:

1) The UT1 and TT dates UTA+UTB and TTA+TTB respectively, are both Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the argument pairs. For example, JD=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

Part A	Part B	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable (in the case of UT; the TT is not at all critical in this respect). The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. For UT, the date & time method is best matched to the algorithm that is used by the Earth rotation angle routine, called internally: maximum accuracy (or, at least, minimum noise) is delivered when the UTA argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in question and the UTB argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) Both UT1 and TT are required, UT1 to predict the Earth rotation and TT to predict the effects of precession. If UT1 is used for both purposes, errors of order 100 microarcseconds result.
- 3) This GMST is compatible with the IAU 2006 precession and must not be used with other precession models.
- 4) The result is returned in the range 0 to 2pi.

Called:

Reference:

Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. & Chapront, J., 2005, Astron. Astrophys. 432, 355

iau_GMST82

Universal Time to Greenwich Mean Sidereal Time (IAU 1982 model).

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

*+

DJ1, DJ2 d UT1 Julian Date (see note)

Returned:

iau GMST82 d Greenwich mean sidereal time (radians)

Notes:

1) The UT1 epoch DJ1+DJ2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments DJ1 and DJ2. For example, JD(UT1)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DJ1	DJ2	
2450123.7D0 2451545D0	0D0 -1421.3D0	(JD method) (J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. The date & time method is best matched to the algorithm used: maximum accuracy (or, at least, minimum noise) is delivered when the DJ1 argument is for 0hrs UT1 on the day in question and the DJ2 argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) The algorithm is based on the IAU 1982 expression. This is always described as giving the GMST at 0 hours UT1. In fact, it gives the difference between the GMST and the UT, the steady 4-minutes-per-day drawing-ahead of ST with respect to UT. When whole days are ignored, the expression happens to equal the GMST at 0 hours UT1 each day.
- 3) In this routine, the entire UT1 (the sum of the two arguments DJ1 and DJ2) is used directly as the argument for the standard formula, the constant term of which is adjusted by 12 hours to take account of the noon phasing of Julian Date. The UT1 is then added, but omitting whole days to conserve accuracy.
- 4) The result is returned in the range 0 to 2pi.

Called:

iau_ANP normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi

References:

Transactions of the International Astronomical Union, XVIII B, 67 (1983).

Aoki et al., Astron. Astrophys. 105, 359-361 (1982).

iau_GST00A

Greenwich Apparent Sidereal Time (consistent with IAU 2000 resolutions).

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

*+

UTA, UTB d UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2)
TTA, TTB d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2)

Returned:

iau_GST00A d Greenwich apparent sidereal time (radians)

Notes:

1) The UT1 and TT dates UTA+UTB and TTA+TTB respectively, are both Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the argument pairs. For example, JD=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

Part A	Part B	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable (in the case of UT; the TT is not at all critical in this respect). The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. For UT, the date & time method is best matched to the algorithm that is used by the Earth Rotation Angle routine, called internally: maximum accuracy (or, at least, minimum noise) is delivered when the UTA argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in question and the UTB argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) Both UT1 and TT are required, UT1 to predict the Earth rotation and TT to predict the effects of precession-nutation. If UT1 is used for both purposes, errors of order 100 microarcseconds result.
- 3) This GAST is compatible with the IAU 2000 resolutions and must be used only in conjunction with other IAU 2000 compatible components such as precession-nutation.
- 4) The result is returned in the range 0 to 2pi.
- 5) The algorithm is from Capitaine et al. (2003) and IERS Conventions 2003.

Called:

iau_GMST00 Greenwich mean sidereal time, IAU 2000
iau_EE00A equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2000A
iau_ANP normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi

References:

Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. and McCarthy, D.D., "Expressions to implement the IAU 2000 definition of UT1", Astronomy & Astrophysics, 406, 1135-1149 (2003)

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),

* IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

*_

i a u _ G S T 0 0 B

Greenwich Apparent Sidereal Time (consistent with IAU 2000 resolutions but using the truncated nutation model IAU 2000B).

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

UTA, UTB d UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2)

Returned:

iau_GST00B d Greenwich apparent sidereal time (radians)

Notes:

1) The UT1 date UTA+UTB is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the argument pair. For example, JD=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

UTA	UTB	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. For UT, the date & time method is best matched to the algorithm that is used by the Earth Rotation Angle routine, called internally: maximum accuracy (or, at least, minimum noise) is delivered when the UTA argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in question and the UTB argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) The result is compatible with the IAU 2000 resolutions, except that accuracy has been compromised for the sake of speed and convenience in two respects:
 - . UT is used instead of TDB (or TT) to compute the precession component of GMST and the equation of the equinoxes. This results in errors of order 0.1 mas at present.
 - . The IAU 2000B abridged nutation model (McCarthy & Luzum, 2001) is used, introducing errors of up to 1 mas.
- 3) This GAST is compatible with the IAU 2000 resolutions and must be used only in conjunction with other IAU 2000 compatible components such as precession-nutation.
- 4) The result is returned in the range 0 to 2pi.
- 5) The algorithm is from Capitaine et al. (2003) and IERS Conventions 2003.

Called:

iau_GMST00 Greenwich mean sidereal time, IAU 2000
iau_EE00B equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2000B
iau_ANP normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi

References:

Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. and McCarthy, D.D., "Expressions to

```
implement the IAU 2000 definition of UT1", Astronomy &
Astrophysics, 406, 1135-1149 (2003)

McCarthy, D.D. & Luzum, B.J., "An abridged model of the
precession-nutation of the celestial pole", Celestial Mechanics &
Dynamical Astronomy, 85, 37-49 (2003)

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
```

i a u $_$ G S T 0 6

Greenwich apparent sidereal time, IAU 2006, given the NPB matrix.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

UTA, UTB d UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2) TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2) TTA, TTB d d(3,3) RNPB nutation x precession x bias matrix

Returned:

iau_GST06 d Greenwich apparent sidereal time (radians)

1) The UT1 and TT dates UTA+UTB and TTA+TTB respectively, are both Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the argument pairs. For example, JD=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

Part A	Part B	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable (in the case of UT; the TT is not at all critical in this respect). The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. For UT, the date & time method is best matched to the algorithm that is used by the Earth rotation angle routine, called internally: maximum accuracy (or, at least, minimum noise) is delivered when the UTA argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in question and the UTB argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) Both UT1 and TT are required, UT1 to predict the Earth rotation and TT to predict the effects of precession-nutation. If UT1 is used for both purposes, errors of order 100 microarcseconds result.
- 3) Although the routine uses the IAU 2006 series for s+XY/2, it is otherwise independent of the precession-nutation model and can in practice be used with any equinox-based NPB matrix.
- 4) The result is returned in the range 0 to 2pi.

Called:

iau_BPN2XY extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2006 iau S06 iau_ANP normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi iau_ERA00 Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000 equation of the origins, given NPB matrix and s iau EORS

Reference:

Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981

iau_GST06A

Greenwich apparent sidereal time (consistent with IAU 2000 and 2006 resolutions).

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

*+

UTA, UTB d UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2)
TTA, TTB d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2)

Returned:

iau_GST06A d Greenwich apparent sidereal time (radians)

Notes

1) The UT1 and TT dates UTA+UTB and TTA+TTB respectively, are both Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the argument pairs. For example, JD=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

Part A	Part B	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable (in the case of UT; the TT is not at all critical in this respect). The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. For UT, the date & time method is best matched to the algorithm that is used by the Earth rotation angle routine, called internally: maximum accuracy (or, at least, minimum noise) is delivered when the UTA argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in question and the UTB argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) Both UT1 and TT are required, UT1 to predict the Earth rotation and TT to predict the effects of precession-nutation. If UT1 is used for both purposes, errors of order 100 microarcseconds result.
- 3) This GAST is compatible with the IAU 2000/2006 resolutions and must be used only in conjunction with IAU 2006 precession and IAU 2000A nutation.
- 4) The result is returned in the range 0 to 2pi.

Called:

iau_PNM06A classical NPB matrix, IAU 2006/2000A iau_GST06 Greenwich apparent ST, IAU 2006, given NPB matrix

Reference:

Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981

i a u _ G S T 9 4

Greenwich Apparent Sidereal Time (consistent with IAU 1982/94 resolutions).

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

UTA, UTB d UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2)

Returned:

Notes:

1) The UT1 date UTA+UTB is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the argument pair. For example, JD=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

UTA	UTB	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. For UT, the date & time method is best matched to the algorithm that is used by the Earth Rotation Angle routine, called internally: maximum accuracy (or, at least, minimum noise) is delivered when the UTA argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in question and the UTB argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) The result is compatible with the IAU 1982 and 1994 resolutions, except that accuracy has been compromised for the sake of convenience in that UT is used instead of TDB (or TT) to compute the equation of the equinoxes.
- 3) This GAST must be used only in conjunction with contemporaneous IAU standards such as 1976 precession, 1980 obliquity and 1982 nutation. It is not compatible with the IAU 2000 resolutions.
- 4) The result is returned in the range 0 to 2pi.

Called:

iau_GMST82 Greenwich mean sidereal time, IAU 1982
iau_EQEQ94 equation of the equinoxes, IAU 1994
iau_ANP normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi

References:

Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992)

IAU Resolution C7, Recommendation 3 (1994)

```
SUBROUTINE iau_H2FK5 ( RH, DH, DRH, DDH, PXH, RVH,
                            R5, D5, DR5, DD5, PX5, RV5)
*+
   iau_H2FK5
  Transform Hipparcos star data into the FK5 (J2000.0) system.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: support routine.
  Given (all Hipparcos, epoch J2000.0):
                    RA (radians)
     RH
              d
               d
     DH
                      Dec (radians)
     DRH
               d
                      proper motion in RA (dRA/dt, rad/Jyear)
     DDH
               d
                      proper motion in Dec (dDec/dt, rad/Jyear)
     PXH
               d
                      parallax (arcsec)
     RVH
               d
                      radial velocity (km/s, positive = receding)
  Returned (all FK5, equinox J2000.0, epoch J2000.0):
                      RA (radians)
                      Dec (radians)
     D5
               Ы
     DR 5
               d
                     proper motion in RA (dRA/dt, rad/Jyear)
     DD5
               d
                      proper motion in Dec (dDec/dt, rad/Jyear)
                     parallax (arcsec)
     PX5
     RV5
               d
                     radial velocity (km/s, positive = receding)
  Notes:
  1) This routine transforms Hipparcos star positions and proper
     motions into FK5 J2000.0.
  2) The proper motions in RA are dRA/dt rather than cos(Dec)*dRA/dt,
     and are per year rather than per century.
   3) The FK5 to Hipparcos transformation is modeled as a pure rotation
     and spin; zonal errors in the FK5 catalog are not taken into
  4) See also iau_FK52H, iau_FK5HZ, iau_HFK5Z.
  Called:
     iau_STARPV
                  star catalog data to space motion pv-vector
     iau_FK5HIP
                  FK5 to Hipparcos rotation and spin
     iau RV2M
                  r-vector to r-matrix
     iau_RXP
                  product of r-matrix and p-vector
     iau_TRXP
                  product of transpose of r-matrix and p-vector
     iau_PXP
                  vector product of two p-vectors
     iau_PMP
                 p-vector minus p-vector
                 space motion pv-vector to star catalog data
     iau_PVSTAR
  Reference:
     F.Mignard & M.Froeschle, Astron. Astrophys. 354, 732-739 (2000).
```

----iau_HFK5Z

Transform a Hipparcos star position into FK5 J2000.0, assuming zero Hipparcos proper motion.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

RH d Hipparcos RA (radians)
DH d Hipparcos Dec (radians)
DATE1,DATE2 d TDB date (Note 1)

Returned (all FK5, equinox J2000.0, date DATE1+DATE2):

R5 d RA (radians)
D5 d Dec (radians)

DR5 d FK5 RA proper motion (rad/year, Note 4)
DD5 d Dec proper motion (rad/year, Note 4)

Notes:

1) The TDB date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0 2451545D0	0D0 -1421.3D0	(JD method) (J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The proper motion in RA is dRA/dt rather than cos(Dec)*dRA/dt.
- 3) The FK5 to Hipparcos transformation is modeled as a pure rotation and spin; zonal errors in the FK5 catalogue are not taken into account.
- 4) It was the intention that Hipparcos should be a close approximation to an inertial frame, so that distant objects have zero proper motion; such objects have (in general) non-zero proper motion in FK5, and this routine returns those fictitious proper motions.
- 5) The position returned by this routine is in the FK5 J2000.0 reference system but at date DATE1+DATE2.
- 6) See also iau_FK52H, iau_H2FK5, iau_FK5ZHZ.

Called:

iau_S2C spherical coordinates to unit vector iau FK5HIP FK5 to Hipparcos rotation and spin iau_RXP product of r-matrix and p-vector iau_SXP multiply p-vector by scalar iau_RXR product of two r-matrices iau_TRXP product of transpose of r-matrix and p-vector iau_PXP vector product of two p-vectors pv-vector to spherical iau_PV2S

```
* iau_ANP normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi

* Reference:

* F.Mignard & M.Froeschle, Astron. Astrophys. 354, 732-739 (2000).

* *
```

iau_ICRS2G

Transformation from ICRS to Galactic Coordinates.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given: DR

*+

d ICRS right ascension (radians)
d ICRS declination (radians)

DD Returned:

DL d galactic longitude (radians)
DB d galactic latitude (radians)

Notes:

- 1) The IAU 1958 system of Galactic coordinates was defined with respect to the now obsolete reference system FK4 B1950.0. When interpreting the system in a modern context, several factors have to be taken into account:
 - . The inclusion in FK4 positions of the E-terms of aberration.
 - . The distortion of the FK4 proper motion system by differential Galactic rotation.
 - . The use of the B1950.0 equinox rather than the now-standard $\ensuremath{\mathtt{J}2000.0}\,.$
 - . The frame bias between ICRS and the J2000.0 mean place system.

The Hipparcos Catalogue (Perryman & ESA 1997) provides a rotation matrix that transforms directly between ICRS and Galactic coordinates with the above factors taken into account. The matrix is derived from three angles, namely the ICRS coordinates of the Galactic pole and the longitude of the ascending node of the galactic equator on the ICRS equator. They are given in degrees to five decimal places and for canonical purposes are regarded as exact. In the Hipparcos Catalogue the matrix elements are given to 10 decimal places (about 20 microarcsec). In the present SOFA routine the matrix elements have been recomputed from the canonical three angles and are given to 30 decimal places.

2) The inverse transformation is performed by the routine iau_G2ICRS.

Called:

iau_ANP
iau_ANPM
iau_S2C
iau_RXP
iau_C2S
normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi
normalize angle into range +/- pi
spherical coordinates to unit vector
product of r-matrix and p-vector
p-vector to spherical

Reference:

Perryman M.A.C. & ESA, 1997, ESA SP-1200, The Hipparcos and Tycho catalogues. Astrometric and photometric star catalogues derived from the ESA Hipparcos Space Astrometry Mission. ESA Publications Division, Noordwijk, Netherlands.

```
iau_JD2CAL
```

Julian Date to Gregorian year, month, day, and fraction of a day.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+ *

DJ1,DJ2 d Julian Date (Notes 1, 2)

Returned:

IY	1	year
IM	i	month
ID	i	day
FD	d	fraction of day
J	i	status:
		0 = OK
		-1 = unacceptable date (Note 3)

Notes:

- 1) The earliest valid date is -68569.5 (-4900 March 1). The largest value accepted is $10^9.$
- 2) The Julian Date is apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments DJ1 and DJ2. For example, JD=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DJ1	DJ2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

3) In early eras the conversion is from the "Proleptic Gregorian Calendar"; no account is taken of the date(s) of adoption of the Gregorian Calendar, nor is the AD/BC numbering convention observed.

Reference:

*

Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992), Section 12.92 (p604).

i a u _ J D C A L F

Julian Date to Gregorian Calendar, expressed in a form convenient for formatting messages: rounded to a specified precision, and with the fields stored in a single array.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

NDP i number of decimal places of days in fraction DJ1,DJ2 d DJ1+DJ2 = Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

IYMDF i(4) year, month, day, fraction in Gregorian calendar

J i status:

-1 = date out of range

0 = OK

+1 = NDP not 0-9 (interpreted as 0)

Notes:

1) The Julian Date is apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments DJ1 and DJ2. For example, JD=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DJ1	DJ2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

- 2) In early eras the conversion is from the "Proleptic Gregorian Calendar"; no account is taken of the date(s) of adoption of the Gregorian Calendar, nor is the AD/BC numbering convention observed.
- 3) Refer to the routine iau_JD2CAL.
- 4) NDP should be 4 or less if internal overflows are to be avoided on machines which use 16-bit integers.

Called:

iau_JD2CAL JD to Gregorian calendar

Reference:

Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992), Section 12.92 (p604).

 $\texttt{iau} \; _ \; \texttt{L} \; \texttt{D}$

Apply light deflection by a solar-system body, as part of transforming coordinate direction into natural direction.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

BMmass of the gravitating body (solar masses) P d(3)direction from observer to source (unit vector) d(3)direction from body to source (unit vector) 0 direction from body to observer (unit vector) E d(3)distance from body to observer (au) deflection limiter (Note 4) ΕM Ы DLIM d

Returned:

P1 d(3) observer to deflected source (unit vector)

Notes:

- 1) The algorithm is based on Expr. (70) in Klioner (2003) and Expr. (7.63) in the Explanatory Supplement (Urban & Seidelmann 2013), with some rearrangement to minimize the effects of machine precision.
- 2) The mass parameter BM can, as required, be adjusted in order to allow for such effects as quadrupole field.
- 3) The barycentric position of the deflecting body should ideally correspond to the time of closest approach of the light ray to the body.
- 4) The deflection limiter parameter DLIM is $phi^2/2$, where phi is the angular separation (in radians) between source and body at which limiting is applied. As phi shrinks below the chosen threshold, the deflection is artificially reduced, reaching zero for phi = 0.
- 5) The returned vector P1 is not normalized, but the consequential departure from unit magnitude is always negligible.
- 6) To accumulate total light deflection taking into account the contributions from several bodies, call the present routine for each body in succession, in decreasing order of distance from the observer.
- 7) For efficiency, validation is omitted. The supplied vectors must be of unit magnitude, and the deflection limiter non-zero and positive.

References:

Urban, S. & Seidelmann, P. K. (eds), Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, 3rd ed., University Science Books (2013).

Klioner, Sergei A., "A practical relativistic model for micro-arcsecond astrometry in space", Astr. J. 125, 1580-1597 (2003).

Called:

```
iau_LDN
```

For a star, apply light deflection by multiple solar-system bodies, as part of transforming coordinate direction into natural direction.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

```
number of bodies (Note 1)
Ν
               data for each of the N bodies (Notes 1,2):
R
      d(8,N)
                 mass of the body (solar masses, Note 3)
       (1,I)
       (2, I)
                 deflection limiter (Note 4)
                 barycentric position of the body (au)
       (3-5,I)
                 barycentric velocity of the body (au/day)
       (6-8,I)
               barycentric position of the observer (au)
      d(3)
SC
      d(3)
               observer to star coordinate direction (unit vector)
```

Returned:

SN d(3) observer to deflected star (unit vector)

- 1) The array B contains N entries, one for each body to be considered. If N = 0, no gravitational light deflection will be applied, not even for the Sun.
- 2) The array B should include an entry for the Sun as well as for any planet or other body to be taken into account. The entries should be in the order in which the light passes the body.
- 3) In the entry in the B array for body I, the mass parameter B(1,I) can, as required, be adjusted in order to allow for such effects as quadrupole field.
- 4) The deflection limiter parameter B(2,I) is $phi^2/2$, where phi is the angular separation (in radians) between star and body at which limiting is applied. As phi shrinks below the chosen threshold, the deflection is artificially reduced, reaching zero for phi = 0. Example values suitable for a terrestrial observer, together with masses, are as follows:

```
body I B(1,I) B(2,I)

Sun 1D0 6D-6

Jupiter 0.00095435D0 3D-9

Saturn 0.00028574D0 3D-10
```

- 5) For cases where the starlight passes the body before reaching the observer, the body is placed back along its barycentric track by the light time from that point to the observer. For cases where the body is "behind" the observer no such shift is applied. If a different treatment is preferred, the user has the option of instead using the iau_LD routine. Similarly, iau_LD can be used for cases where the source is nearby, not a star.
- 6) The returned vector SN is not normalized, but the consequential departure from unit magnitude is always negligible.
- 7) For efficiency, validation is omitted. The supplied masses must be greater than zero, the position and velocity vectors must be right, and the deflection limiter greater than zero.

Reference:

Urban, S. & Seidelmann, P. K. (eds), Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, 3rd ed., University Science Books (2013), Section 7.2.4.

```
* Called:

* iau_CP copy p-vector

* iau_PDP scalar product of two p-vectors

* iau_PMP p-vector minus p-vector

* iau_PPSP p-vector plus scaled p-vector

* iau_PN decompose p-vector into modulus and direction

* iau_LD light deflection by a solar-system body

*
```

iau_LDSUN

Deflection of starlight by the Sun.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

d(3) direction from observer to star (unit vector)

E d(3) direction from Sun to observer (unit vector)

EM d distance from Sun to observer (au)

Returned:

Pl d(3) observer to deflected star (unit vector)

Notes:

- 1) The source is presumed to be sufficiently distant that its directions seen from the Sun and the observer are essentially the same.
- 2) The deflection is restrained when the angle between the star and the center of the Sun is less than about 9 arcsec, falling to zero for zero separation. (The chosen threshold is within the solar limb for all solar-system applications.)

Called:

iau_LD light deflection by a solar-system body

iau_NUM00A

Form the matrix of nutation for a given date, IAU 2000A model.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

RMATN d(3,3) nutation matrix

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

2450123.7D0 0D0 (JD method) 2451545D0 -1421.3D0 (J2000 method) 2400000.5D0 50123.2D0 (MJD method) 2450123.5D0 0.2D0 (date & time method)	od)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The matrix operates in the sense V(true) = RMATN * V(mean), where the p-vector V(true) is with respect to the true equatorial triad of date and the p-vector V(mean) is with respect to the mean equatorial triad of date.
- 3) A faster, but slightly less accurate result (about 1 mas), can be obtained by using instead the iau_NUM00B routine.

Called:

iau_PN00A bias/precession/nutation, IAU 2000A

Reference:

Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992), Section 3.222-3 (p114).

 $\texttt{iau} \; _\; \texttt{N} \; \texttt{U} \; \texttt{M} \; \texttt{0} \; \texttt{0} \; \texttt{B}$

Form the matrix of nutation for a given date, IAU 2000B model.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

RMATN d(3,3) nutation matrix

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution $% \left(1\right) =\left(1\right) \left(1\right) +\left(1\right) \left(1\right) \left(1\right) +\left(1\right) \left(1$ is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The matrix operates in the sense V(true) = RMATN * V(mean), where the p-vector V(true) is with respect to the true equatorial triad of date and the p-vector V(mean) is with respect to the mean equatorial triad of date.
- 3) The present routine is faster, but slightly less accurate (about 1 mas), than the iau_NUM00A routine.

Called:

iau_PN00B bias/precession/nutation, IAU 2000B

Reference:

Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992), Section 3.222-3 (p114).

iau_NUM06A

Form the matrix of nutation for a given date, IAU 2006/2000A model.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+ *

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

RMATN d(3,3) nutation matrix

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) The matrix operates in the sense V(true) = RMATN * V(mean), where the p-vector V(true) is with respect to the true equatorial triad of date and the p-vector V(mean) is with respect to the mean equatorial triad of date.

Called:

iau_OBL06
iau_NUT06A
iau_NUMAT
mean obliquity, IAU 2006
nutation, IAU 2006/2000A
form nutation matrix

References:

Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. & Chapront, J., 2005, Astron. Astrophys. 432, 355

Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981

```
SUBROUTINE iau_NUMAT ( EPSA, DPSI, DEPS, RMATN )
*+
*
   i a u \_ N U M A T
  Form the matrix of nutation.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: support routine.
  Given:
     EPSA
                   d
                           mean obliquity of date (Note 1)
                           nutation (Note 2)
     DPSI, DEPS
                   d
  Returned:
     RMATN
                 d(3,3) nutation matrix (Note 3)
  Notes:
  1) The supplied mean obliquity EPSA, must be consistent with the
     precession-nutation models from which DPSI and DEPS were obtained.
  2) The caller is responsible for providing the nutation components;
     they are in longitude and obliquity, in radians and are with
     respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date.
   3) The matrix operates in the sense V(true) = RMATN * V(mean),
     where the p-vector V(true) is with respect to the true
     equatorial triad of date and the p-vector V(mean) is with
     respect to the mean equatorial triad of date.
  Called:
     iau_IR
                  initialize r-matrix to identity
                 rotate around X-axis
     iau_RZ
                  rotate around Z-axis
  Reference:
     Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
     P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992),
     Section 3.222-3 (p114).
```

 $i a u _ N U T 0 0 A$

Nutation, IAU 2000A model (MHB2000 luni-solar and planetary nutation with free core nutation omitted).

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

*+

DATE1, DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

DPSI, DEPS d nutation, luni-solar + planetary (Note 2)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) The nutation components in longitude and obliquity are in radians and with respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date. The obliquity at J2000.0 is assumed to be the Lieske et al. (1977) value of 84381.448 arcsec.

Both the luni-solar and planetary nutations are included. The latter are due to direct planetary nutations and the perturbations of the lunar and terrestrial orbits.

- 3) The routine computes the MHB2000 nutation series with the associated corrections for planetary nutations. It is an implementation of the nutation part of the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model, formally adopted by the IAU General Assembly in 2000, namely MHB2000 (Mathews et al. 2002), but with the free core nutation (FCN see Note 4) omitted.
- 4) The full MHB2000 model also contains contributions to the nutations in longitude and obliquity due to the free-excitation of the free-core-nutation during the period 1979-2000. These FCN terms, which are time-dependent and unpredictable, are NOT included in the present routine and, if required, must be independently computed. With the FCN corrections included, the present routine delivers a pole which is at current epochs accurate to a few hundred microarcseconds. The omission of FCN introduces further errors of about that size.
- 5) The present routine provides classical nutation. The MHB2000 algorithm, from which it is adapted, deals also with (i) the offsets between the GCRS and mean poles and (ii) the adjustments in longitude and obliquity due to the changed precession rates. These additional functions, namely frame bias and precession

adjustments, are supported by the SOFA routines iau_BI00 and iau_PR00.

- 6) The MHB2000 algorithm also provides "total" nutations, comprising the arithmetic sum of the frame bias, precession adjustments, luni-solar nutation and planetary nutation. These total nutations can be used in combination with an existing IAU 1976 precession implementation, such as iau_PMAT76, to deliver GCRS-to-true predictions of sub-mas accuracy at current epochs. However, there are three shortcomings in the MHB2000 model that must be taken into account if more accurate or definitive results are required (see Wallace 2002):
 - (i) The MHB2000 total nutations are simply arithmetic sums, yet in reality the various components are successive Euler rotations. This slight lack of rigor leads to cross terms that exceed 1 mas after a century. The rigorous procedure is to form the GCRS-to-true rotation matrix by applying the bias, precession and nutation in that order.
 - (ii) Although the precession adjustments are stated to be with respect to Lieske et al. (1977), the MHB2000 model does not specify which set of Euler angles are to be used and how the adjustments are to be applied. The most literal and straightforward procedure is to adopt the 4-rotation epsilon_0, psi_A, omega_A, xi_A option, and to add DPSIPR to psi_A and DEPSPR to both omega_A and eps_A.
 - (iii) The MHB2000 model predates the determination by Chapront et al. (2002) of a 14.6 mas displacement between the J2000.0 mean equinox and the origin of the ICRS frame. It should, however, be noted that neglecting this displacement when calculating star coordinates does not lead to a 14.6 mas change in right ascension, only a small second-order distortion in the pattern of the precession-nutation effect.

For these reasons, the SOFA routines do not generate the "total nutations" directly, though they can of course easily be generated by calling iau_BI00, iau_PR00 and the present routine and adding the results.

7) The MHB2000 model contains 41 instances where the same frequency appears multiple times, of which 38 are duplicates and three are triplicates. To keep the present code close to the original MHB algorithm, this small inefficiency has not been corrected.

Called:

mean anomaly of the Moon mean argument of the latitude of the Moon iau FAL03 iau_FAF03 iau_FAOM03 mean longitude of the Moon's ascending node iau_FAME03 mean longitude of Mercury mean longitude of Venus iau FAVE03 iau_FAE03 mean longitude of Earth mean longitude of Mars iau FAMA03 mean longitude of Jupiter iau FAJU03 iau_FASA03 mean longitude of Saturn iau_FAUR03 mean longitude of Uranus iau_FAPA03 general accumulated precession in longitude

References:

Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M. & Francou, G. 2002, Astron.Astrophys. 387, 700

Lieske, J.H., Lederle, T., Fricke, W. & Morando, B. 1977, Astron. Astrophys. 58, 1-16

Mathews, P.M., Herring, T.A., Buffet, B.A. 2002, J.Geophys.Res. 107, B4. The MHB_2000 code itself was obtained on 9th September 2002 from ftp//maia.usno.navy.mil/conv2000/chapter5/IAU2000A.

Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683

```
*
    Souchay, J., Loysel, B., Kinoshita, H., Folgueira, M. 1999,
    Astron.Astrophys.Supp.Ser. 135, 111
*

Wallace, P.T., "Software for Implementing the IAU 2000
Resolutions", in IERS Workshop 5.1 (2002)
*
```

iau_NUT00B

Nutation, IAU 2000B model.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

*+

DATE1, DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

DPSI,DEPS d nutation, luni-solar + planetary (Note 2)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) The nutation components in longitude and obliquity are in radians and with respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date. The obliquity at J2000.0 is assumed to be the Lieske et al. (1977) value of 84381.448 arcsec. (The errors that result from using this routine with the IAU 2006 value of 84381.406 arcsec can be neglected.)

The nutation model consists only of luni-solar terms, but includes also a fixed offset which compensates for certain long-period planetary terms (Note 7).

- 3) This routine is an implementation of the IAU 2000B abridged nutation model formally adopted by the IAU General Assembly in 2000. The routine computes the MHB_2000_SHORT luni-solar nutation series (Luzum 2001), but without the associated corrections for the precession rate adjustments and the offset between the GCRS and J2000.0 mean poles.
- 4) The full IAU 2000A (MHB2000) nutation model contains nearly 1400 terms. The IAU 2000B model (McCarthy & Luzum 2003) contains only 77 terms, plus additional simplifications, yet still delivers results of 1 mas accuracy at present epochs. This combination of accuracy and size makes the IAU 2000B abridged nutation model suitable for most practical applications.

The routine delivers a pole accurate to 1 mas from 1900 to 2100 (usually better than 1 mas, very occasionally just outside 1 mas). The full IAU 2000A model, which is implemented in the routine iau_NUT00A (q.v.), delivers considerably greater accuracy at current epochs; however, to realize this improved accuracy, corrections for the essentially unpredictable free-core-nutation (FCN) must also be included.

- 5) The present routine provides classical nutation. The MHB_2000_SHORT algorithm, from which it is adapted, deals also with (i) the offsets between the GCRS and mean poles and (ii) the adjustments in longitude and obliquity due to the changed precession rates. These additional functions, namely frame bias and precession adjustments, are supported by the SOFA routines iau_BI00 and iau_PR00.
- 6) The MHB_2000_SHORT algorithm also provides "total" nutations, comprising the arithmetic sum of the frame bias, precession adjustments, and nutation (luni-solar + planetary). These total nutations can be used in combination with an existing IAU 1976 precession implementation, such as iau_PMAT76, to deliver GCRS-totrue predictions of mas accuracy at current epochs. However, for symmetry with the iau_NUT00A routine (q.v. for the reasons), the SOFA routines do not generate the "total nutations" directly. Should they be required, they could of course easily be generated by calling iau_BI00, iau_PR00 and the present routine and adding the results.
- 7) The IAU 2000B model includes "planetary bias" terms that are fixed in size but compensate for long-period nutations. The amplitudes quoted in McCarthy & Luzum (2003), namely Dpsi = -1.5835 mas and Depsilon = +1.6339 mas, are optimized for the "total nutations" method described in Note 6. The Luzum (2001) values used in this SOFA implementation, namely -0.135 mas and +0.388 mas, are optimized for the "rigorous" method, where frame bias, precession and nutation are applied separately and in that order. During the interval 1995-2050, the SOFA implementation delivers a maximum error of 1.001 mas (not including FCN).

References:

Lieske, J.H., Lederle, T., Fricke, W., Morando, B., "Expressions for the precession quantities based upon the IAU /1976/ system of astronomical constants", Astron.Astrophys. 58, 1-2, 1-16. (1977)

Luzum, B., private communication, 2001 (Fortran code MHB_2000_SHORT)

McCarthy, D.D. & Luzum, B.J., "An abridged model of the precession-nutation of the celestial pole", Cel.Mech.Dyn.Astron. 85, 37-49 (2003)

Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J., Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683 (1994)

iau_NUT06A

IAU 2000A nutation with adjustments to match the IAU 2006 precession.

Given

*+

DATE1, DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

DPSI, DEPS d nutation, luni-solar + planetary (Note 2)

Status: canonical model.

Notes:

 The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The nutation components in longitude and obliquity are in radians and with respect to the mean equinox and ecliptic of date, IAU 2006 precession model (Hilton et al. 2006, Capitaine et al. 2005).
- 3) The routine first computes the IAU 2000A nutation, then applies adjustments for (i) the consequences of the change in obliquity from the IAU 1980 ecliptic to the IAU 2006 ecliptic and (ii) the secular variation in the Earth's dynamical form factor J2.
- 4) The present routine provides classical nutation, complementing the IAU 2000 frame bias and IAU 2006 precession. It delivers a pole which is at current epochs accurate to a few tens of microarcseconds, apart from the free core nutation.

Called:

iau_NUT00A nutation, IAU 2000A

Reference:

Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981

iau_NUT80

Nutation, IAU 1980 model.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

DPSI d nutation in longitude (radians)
DEPS d nutation in obliquity (radians)

Notes:

1) The DATE DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) The nutation components are with respect to the ecliptic of date.

Called:

iau_ANPM normalize angle into range +/- pi

Reference:

Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992), Section 3.222 (pll1).

iau_NUTM80

Form the matrix of nutation for a given date, IAU 1980 model.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+ *

DATE1,DATE2 d TDB date (Note 1)

Returned:

RMATN d(3,3) nutation matrix

Notes:

1) The TDB date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) The matrix operates in the sense V(true) = RMATN * V(mean), where the p-vector V(true) is with respect to the true equatorial triad of date and the p-vector V(mean) is with respect to the mean equatorial triad of date.

Called:

iau_NUT80 nutation, IAU 1980
iau_OBL80 mean obliquity, IAU 1980
iau_NUMAT form nutation matrix

iau_0BL06

Mean obliquity of the ecliptic, IAU 2006 precession model.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

*+ *

DATE1, DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

Notes:

1) The date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) The result is the angle between the ecliptic and mean equator of date DATE1+DATE2.

Reference:

Hilton, J. et al., 2006, Celest.Mech.Dyn.Astron. 94, 351

iau_0BL80

Mean obliquity of the ecliptic, IAU 1980 model.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

* + *

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

Notes:

1) The date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) The result is the angle between the ecliptic and mean equator of date DATE1+DATE2.

Reference:

Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992), Expression 3.222-1 (p114).

```
SUBROUTINE iau_P06E ( DATE1, DATE2,
                              EPSO, PSIA, OMA, BPA, BQA, PIA, BPIA, EPSA, CHIA, ZA, ZETAA, THETAA, PA, GAM, PHI, PSI)
*+
    i a u \_ P 0 6 E
   Precession angles, IAU 2006, equinox based.
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
   SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: canonical models.
   Given:
      DATE1,DATE2 d
                          TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
   Returned (see Note 2):
      EPS0
                     d
                           epsilon_0
      PSIA
                     d
                           psi_A
      \DeltaM\Delta
                     Ы
                           omega A
      BPA
                     d
                           P_A
      BQA
                     d
                           O A
      PIA
                     d
                           pi_A
      BPIA
                     d
                           Pi A
                     d
                          obliquity epsilon_A
      CHIA
                           chi_A
                     d
      zA
                     d
                           z_A
      ZETAA
                     d
                           zeta_A
                           theta_A
                     Ы
      THETAA
      PΑ
                     d
                           p_A
                           F-W angle gamma J2000
      GAM
                     d
      PHI
                     d
                           F-W angle phi_J2000
      PSI
                     d
                           F-W angle psi_J2000
   Notes:
   1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
      convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
      among others
             DATE1
                              DATE 2
          2450123.7D0
                               0D0
                                           (JD method)
            2451545D0
                            -1421.3D0
                                           (J2000 method)
                            50123.2D0
           2400000.5D0
                                           (MJD method)
           2450123.5D0
                              0.2D0
                                           (date & time method)
      The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
      cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
      is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
      the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
      optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
      are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
   2) This routine returns the set of equinox based angles for the
      Capitaine et al. "P03" precession theory, adopted by the IAU in
      2006. The angles are set out in Table 1 of Hilton et al. (2006):
       EPS0
               epsilon_0
                            obliquity at J2000.0
       PSIA
               psi_A
                            luni-solar precession
       OMA
                            inclination of equator wrt J2000.0 ecliptic
               omega_A
                            ecliptic pole x, J2000.0 ecliptic triad
       BPA
               P_A
                            ecliptic pole -y, J2000.0 ecliptic triad
       BQA
               Q_A
       PIA
               pi_A
                            angle between moving and J2000.0 ecliptics
       BPIA
               Pi_A
                            longitude of ascending node of the ecliptic
       EPSA
               epsilon_A
                            obliquity of the ecliptic
               chi_A
                            planetary precession equatorial precession: -3rd 323 Euler angle
       CHIA
       ZA
```

z A

ZETAA zeta_A equatorial precession: -1st 323 Euler angle theta_A equatorial precession: 2nd 323 Euler angle equatorial precession: 2nd 323 Euler angle general precession

GAM gamma_J2000 J2000.0 RA difference of ecliptic poles

PHI phi_J2000 J2000.0 codeclination of ecliptic pole

PSI psi_J2000 longitude difference of equator poles, J2000.0

The returned values are all radians.

- 3) Hilton et al. (2006) Table 1 also contains angles that depend on models distinct from the P03 precession theory itself, namely the IAU 2000A frame bias and nutation. The quoted polynomials are used in other SOFA routines:
 - . iau_XY06 contains the polynomial parts of the X and Y series.
 - . iau_S06 contains the polynomial part of the s+XY/2 series.
 - . iau_PFW06 implements the series for the Fukushima-Williams angles that are with respect to the GCRS pole (i.e. the variants that include frame bias).
- 4) The IAU resolution stipulated that the choice of parameterization was left to the user, and so an IAU compliant precession implementation can be constructed using various combinations of the angles returned by the present routine.
- 5) The parameterization used by SOFA is the version of the Fukushima-Williams angles that refers directly to the GCRS pole. These angles may be calculated by calling the routine iau_PFW06. SOFA also supports the direct computation of the CIP GCRS X,Y by series, available by calling iau_XY06.
- 6) The agreement between the different parameterizations is at the 1 microarcsecond level in the present era.
- 7) When constructing a precession formulation that refers to the GCRS pole rather than the dynamical pole, it may (depending on the choice of angles) be necessary to introduce the frame bias explicitly.

Reference:

Hilton, J. et al., 2006, Celest.Mech.Dyn.Astron. 94, 351

Called:

iau_OBL06 mean obliquity, IAU 2006

```
SUBROUTINE iau_P2S ( P, THETA, PHI, R )
```

iau_P2S

P-vector to spherical polar coordinates.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: vector/matrix support routine.

Given:

*+ *

> d(3) p-vector

Returned:

d longitude angle (radians) THETA PHI latitude angle (radians) d

radial distance d R

Notes:

- 1) If P is null, zero THETA, PHI and R are returned.
- 2) At either pole, zero THETA is returned.

Called:

iau_C2S p-vector to spherical
modulus of p-vector iau_PM

SUBROUTINE iau_PAP (A, B, THETA)

iau_PAP

Position-angle from two p-vectors.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: vector/matrix support routine.

Given:

*+ *

d(3) direction of reference point

B d(3) direction of point whose PA is required

Returned:

THETA d position angle of B with respect to A (radians)

Notes:

- 1) The result is the position angle, in radians, of direction B with respect to direction A. It is in the range -pi to +pi. The sense is such that if B is a small distance "north" of A the position angle is approximately zero, and if B is a small distance "east" of A the position angle is approximately +pi/2.
- 2) A and B need not be unit vectors.
- 3) Zero is returned if the two directions are the same or if either vector is null.
- 4) If A is at a pole, the result is ill-defined.

Called:

iau_PN decompose p-vector into modulus and direction

iau_PM modulus of p-vector

iau_PXP vector product of two p-vectors

iau_PDP scalar product of two p-vectors

iau_PAS

Position-angle from spherical coordinates.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: vector/matrix support routine.

Given:

*+ *

\mathtt{AL}	d	longitude of point A (e.g. RA) in radians
AP	d	latitude of point A (e.g. Dec) in radians
$_{ m BL}$	d	longitude of point B
BP	d	latitude of point B

Returned:

THETA d position angle of B with respect to A

Notes:

- 1) The result is the bearing (position angle), in radians, of point B with respect to point A. It is in the range -pi to +pi. The sense is such that if B is a small distance "east" of point A, the bearing is approximately +pi/2.
- 2) Zero is returned if the two points are coincident.

i a u _ P B 0 6

This routine forms three Euler angles which implement general precession from epoch J2000.0, using the IAU 2006 model. Frame bias (the offset between ICRS and mean J2000.0) is included.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

1st rotation: radians clockwise around z 3rd rotation: radians clockwise around z BZETA Ы B7. d BTHETA

2nd rotation: radians counterclockwise around y

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments DATE1 and DATE2. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution $% \left(1\right) =\left(1\right) \left(1\right) +\left(1\right) \left(1\right) \left(1\right) +\left(1\right) \left(1$ is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The traditional accumulated precession angles zeta_A, z_A, theta_A cannot be obtained in the usual way, namely through polynomial expressions, because of the frame bias. The latter means that two of the angles undergo rapid changes near this date. They are instead the results of decomposing the precession-bias matrix obtained by using the Fukushima-Williams method, which does not suffer from the problem. The decomposition returns values which can be used in the conventional formulation and which include frame bias.
- 3) The three angles are returned in the conventional order, which is not the same as the order of the corresponding Euler rotations. The precession-bias matrix is $R_3(-z) \times R_2(+theta) \times R_3(-zeta)$.
- 4) Should zeta_A, z_A, theta_A angles be required that do not contain frame bias, they are available by calling the SOFA routine iau_P06E.

Called:

iau_PMAT06 PB matrix, IAU 2006 iau RZ rotate around Z-axis

```
iau_PFW06
```

Precession angles, IAU 2006 (Fukushima-Williams 4-angle formulation).

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

*+ *

> DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

GAMB	d	F-W angle gamma_bar (radians)
PHIB	d	F-W angle phi_bar (radians)
PSIB	d	F-W angle psi_bar (radians)
EPSA	d	F-W angle epsilon_A (radians)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) Naming the following points:

```
e = J2000.0 ecliptic pole,
```

p = GCRS pole,
E = mean ecliptic pole of date,

and P = mean pole of date,

the four Fukushima-Williams angles are as follows:

```
GAMB = gamma_bar = epE
PHIB = phi_bar = pE
PSIB = psi_bar = pEP
EPSA = epsilon_A = EP
```

3) The matrix representing the combined effects of frame bias and precession is:

```
PxB = R_1(-EPSA).R_3(-PSIB).R_1(PHIB).R_3(GAMB)
```

4) The matrix representing the combined effects of frame bias, precession and nutation is simply:

```
NxPxB = R_1(-EPSA-dE).R_3(-PSIB-dP).R_1(PHIB).R_3(GAMB)
```

where dP and dE are the nutation components with respect to the ecliptic of date.

Reference:

```
* Hilton, J. et al., 2006, Celest.Mech.Dyn.Astron. 94, 351
* Called:
* iau_OBL06 mean obliquity, IAU 2006
*
*-
```

iau_PLAN94

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Approximate heliocentric position and velocity of a nominated major planet: Mercury, Venus, EMB, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus or Neptune (but not the Earth itself).

Given:

*+

```
DATE1 d TDB date part A (Note 1)
DATE2 d TDB date part B (Note 1)
NP i planet (1=Mercury, 2=Venus, 3=EMB ... 8=Neptune)
```

Returned:

```
PV d(3,2) planet pos,vel (heliocentric, J2000.0, AU, AU/d)

J i status: -1 = illegal NP (outside 1-8)

0 = OK

+1 = warning: date outside 1000-3000 AD

+2 = warning: solution failed to converge
```

Notes:

1) The TDB date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. The limited accuracy of the present algorithm is such that any of the methods is satisfactory.

- 2) If an NP value outside the range 1-8 is supplied, an error status (J = -1) is returned and the PV vector set to zeroes.
- 3) For NP=3 the result is for the Earth-Moon Barycenter. To obtain the heliocentric position and velocity of the Earth, use instead the SOFA routine iau_EPV00.
- 4) On successful return, the array PV contains the following:

```
PV(1,1) x
PV(2,1) y
PV(3,1) z
} heliocentric position, AU
PV(1,2) xdot
PV(2,2) ydot
PV(3,2) zdot
} heliocentric velocity, AU/d
```

The reference frame is equatorial and is with respect to the mean equator and equinox of epoch J2000.0.

5) The algorithm is due to J.L. Simon, P. Bretagnon, J. Chapront, M. Chapront-Touze, G. Francou and J. Laskar (Bureau des

Longitudes, Paris, France). From comparisons with JPL ephemeris DE102, they quote the following maximum errors over the interval 1800-2050:

	L (arcsec)	B (arcsec)	R (km)
Mercury Venus EMB Mars Jupiter Saturn	4 5 6 17 71 81	1 1 1 5 13	300 800 1000 7700 76000 267000
Uranus Neptune	86 11	7 1	712000 253000

Over the interval 1000-3000, they report that the accuracy is no worse than 1.5 times that over 1800-2050. Outside 1000-3000 the accuracy declines.

Comparisons of the present routine with the JPL DE200 ephemeris give the following RMS errors over the interval 1960-2025:

	position	(km)	velocity (m/s
Mercury	334		0.437
Venus	1060		0.855
EMB	2010		0.815
Mars	7690		1.98
Jupiter	71700		7.70
Saturn	199000		19.4
Uranus	564000		16.4
Neptune	158000		14.4

Comparisons against DE200 over the interval 1800-2100 gave the following maximum absolute differences. (The results using DE406 were essentially the same.)

)

	L (arcsec)	B (arcsec)	R (km)	Rdot (m/s
Mercury	7	1	500	0.7
Venus	7	1	1100	0.9
EMB	9	1	1300	1.0
Mars	26	1	9000	2.5
Jupiter	78	6	82000	8.2
Saturn	87	14	263000	24.6
Uranus	86	7	661000	27.4
Neptune	11	2	248000	21.4

- 6) The present SOFA re-implementation of the original Simon et al. Fortran code differs from the original in the following respects:
 - * The date is supplied in two parts.
 - * The result is returned only in equatorial Cartesian form; the ecliptic longitude, latitude and radius vector are not returned.
 - * The result is in the J2000.0 equatorial frame, not ecliptic.
 - * More is done in-line: there are fewer calls to other routines.
 - * Different error/warning status values are used.
 - * A different Kepler's-equation-solver is used (avoiding use of COMPLEX*16).
 - * Polynomials in T are nested to minimize rounding errors.
 - * Explicit double-precision constants are used to avoid mixed-mode expressions.
 - * There are other, cosmetic, changes to comply with SOFA

style conventions.

None of the above changes affects the result significantly.

7) The returned status, J, indicates the most serious condition encountered during execution of the routine. Illegal NP is considered the most serious, overriding failure to converge, which in turn takes precedence over the remote epoch warning.

Called:

iau_ANP normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi

Reference: Simon, J.L, Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., and Laskar, J., Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663 (1994).

iau_PMAT00

Precession matrix (including frame bias) from GCRS to a specified date, IAU 2000 model.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

RBP d(3,3) bias-precession matrix (Note 2)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments DATE1 and DATE2. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) The matrix operates in the sense V(date) = RBP * V(GCRS), where the p-vector V(GCRS) is with respect to the Geocentric Celestial Reference System (IAU, 2000) and the p-vector V(date) is with respect to the mean equatorial triad of the given date.

Called:

iau_BP00 $\,$ frame bias and precession matrices, IAU 2000 $\,$

Reference:

IAU: Trans. International Astronomical Union, Vol. XXIVB; Proc. 24th General Assembly, Manchester, UK. Resolutions B1.3, B1.6. (2000)

iau_PMAT06

Precession matrix (including frame bias) from GCRS to a specified date, IAU 2006 model.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

RBP d(3,3) bias-precession matrix (Note 2)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments DATE1 and DATE2. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) The matrix operates in the sense V(date) = RBP * V(GCRS), where the p-vector V(GCRS) is with respect to the Geocentric Celestial Reference System (IAU, 2000) and the p-vector V(date) is with respect to the mean equatorial triad of the given date.

Called:

iau_PFW06 bias-precession F-W angles, IAU 2006
iau_FW2M F-W angles to r-matrix

References:

Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855

Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981

iau_PMAT76

Precession matrix from J2000.0 to a specified date, IAU 1976 model.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d ending date, TT (Note 1)

Returned:

RMATP d(3,3) precession matrix, J2000.0 -> DATE1+DATE2

Notes:

1) The ending date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments DATE1 and DATE2. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The matrix operates in the sense V(date) = RMATP * V(J2000), where the p-vector V(J2000) is with respect to the mean equatorial triad of epoch J2000.0 and the p-vector V(date) is with respect to the mean equatorial triad of the given date.
- 3) Though the matrix method itself is rigorous, the precession angles are expressed through canonical polynomials which are valid only for a limited time span. In addition, the IAU 1976 precession rate is known to be imperfect. The absolute accuracy of the present formulation is better than 0.1 arcsec from 1960AD to 2040AD, better than 1 arcsec from 1640AD to 2360AD, and remains below 3 arcsec for the whole of the period 500BC to 3000AD. The errors exceed 10 arcsec outside the range 1200BC to 3900AD, exceed 100 arcsec outside 4200BC to 5600AD and exceed 1000 arcsec outside 6800BC to 8200AD.

Called:

iau_PREC76 accumulated precession angles, IAU 1976
iau_IR initialize r-matrix to identity
iau_RZ rotate around Z-axis
iau_RY rotate around Y-axis
iau_CR copy r-matrix

References:

Lieske, J.H., 1979, Astron. Astrophys. 73, 282. equations (6) & (7), p283.

Kaplan, G.H., 1981, USNO circular no. 163, pA2.

```
iau_PMPX
```

Proper motion and parallax.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+ *

T / C11 •		
RC,DC	d	ICRS RA, Dec at catalog epoch (radians)
PR	d	RA proper motion (radians/year; Note 1)
PD	d	Dec proper motion (radians/year)
PX	d	parallax (arcsec)
RV	d	radial velocity (km/s, +ve if receding)
PMT	d	proper motion time interval (SSB, Julian years)
POB	d(3)	SSB to observer vector (au)

Returned:

PCO d(3) coordinate direction (BCRS unit vector)

Notes:

- 1) The proper motion in RA is dRA/dt rather than cos(Dec)*dRA/dt.
- 2) The proper motion time interval is for when the starlight reaches the solar system barycenter.
- 3) To avoid the need for iteration, the Roemer effect (i.e. the small annual modulation of the proper motion coming from the changing light time) is applied approximately, using the direction of the star at the catalog epoch.

References:

1984 Astronomical Almanac, pp B39-B41.

Urban, S. & Seidelmann, P. K. (eds), Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, 3rd ed., University Science Books (2013), Section 7.2.

Called:

* *

* *

* *

```
SUBROUTINE iau_PMSAFE ( RA1, DEC1, PMR1, PMD1, PX1, RV1,
                             EP1A, EP1B, EP2A, EP2B,
                             RA2, DEC2, PMR2, PMD2, PX2, RV2, J )
iau_PMSAFE
Star proper motion: update star catalog data for space motion, with
special handling to handle the zero parallax case.
This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
Status: support routine.
Given:
             d
                       right ascension (radians), before
   RA1
                       declination (radians), before
   DEC1
            d
   PMR1
             d
                       RA proper motion (radians/year), before
   PMD1
             d
                       Dec proper motion (radians/year), before
   PX1
             d
                       parallax (arcseconds), before
                       radial velocity (km/s, +ve = receding), before
"before" epoch, part A (Note 1)
"before" epoch, part B (Note 1)
   RV1
             Ы
   EP1A
             d
   EP1B
             d
                       "after" epoch, part A (Note 1)
"after" epoch, part B (Note 1)
   EP2A
             d
   EP2B
             d
Returned:
                       right ascension (radians), after
   RA2
             d
                       declination (radians), after
   DEC2
             d
   PMR2
             Ы
                       RA proper motion (radians/year), after
   PMD2
             d
                       Dec proper motion (radians/year), after
                       parallax (arcseconds), after
   PX2
   RV2
             d
                       radial velocity (km/s, +ve = receding), after
   J
             i
                       status:
                          -1 = system error (should not occur)
                           0 = no warnings or errors
                           1 = distance overridden (Note 6)
                           2 = excessive velocity (Note 7)
                           4 = solution didn't converge (Note 8)
                        else = binary logical OR of the above warnings
```

Notes:

1) The starting and ending TDB epochs EP1A+EP1B and EP2A+EP2B are Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the two parts (A and B). For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

EPnA	EPnB	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) In accordance with normal star-catalog conventions, the object's right ascension and declination are freed from the effects of secular aberration. The frame, which is aligned to the catalog equator and equinox, is Lorentzian and centered on the SSB.

The proper motions are the rate of change of the right ascension and declination at the catalog epoch and are in radians per TDB Julian year.

The parallax and radial velocity are in the same frame.

- 3) Care is needed with units. The star coordinates are in radians and the proper motions in radians per Julian year, but the parallax is in arcseconds.
- 4) The RA proper motion is in terms of coordinate angle, not true angle. If the catalog uses arcseconds for both RA and Dec proper motions, the RA proper motion will need to be divided by cos(Dec) before use.
- 5) Straight-line motion at constant speed, in the inertial frame, is assumed.
- 6) An extremely small (or zero or negative) parallax is overridden to ensure that the object is at a finite but very large distance, but not so large that the proper motion is equivalent to a large but safe speed (about 0.1c using the chosen constant). A warning status of 1 is added to the status if this action has been taken.
- 7) If the space velocity is a significant fraction of c (see the constant VMAX in the routine iau_STARPV), it is arbitrarily set to zero. When this action occurs, 2 is added to the status.
- 8) The relativistic adjustment carried out in the iau_STARPV routine involves an iterative calculation. If the process fails to converge within a set number of iterations, 4 is added to the status.

Called:

iau_SEPS angle between two points
iau_STARPM update star catalog data for space motion

```
SUBROUTINE iau_PN ( P, R, U )
*+
*
   iau_PN
  Convert a p-vector into modulus and unit vector.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: vector/matrix support routine.
  Given:
               d(3)
                         p-vector
   Returned:
                d
               d modulus
d(3) unit vector
  Note:
     If P is null, the result is null. Otherwise the result is a unit vector.
  Called:
     iau_PM modulus of p-vector
iau_ZP zero p-vector
iau_SXP multiply p-vector by scalar
```

*_

```
SUBROUTINE iau_PN00 ( DATE1, DATE2, DPSI, DEPS, EPSA, RB, RP, RBP, RN, RBPN )
```

i a u _ P N 0 0

Precession-nutation, IAU 2000 model: a multi-purpose routine, supporting classical (equinox-based) use directly and CIO-based use indirectly.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

D 3 mm 1

Given:

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1) DPSI,DEPS d nutation (Note 2)

Returned:

EPSA	d	mean obliquity (Note 3)
RB	d(3,3)	frame bias matrix (Note 4)
RP	d(3,3)	precession matrix (Note 5)
RBP	d(3,3)	bias-precession matrix (Note 6)
RN	d(3,3)	nutation matrix (Note 7)
RBPN	d(3,3)	GCRS-to-true matrix (Note 8)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

D3.000

DATET	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The caller is responsible for providing the nutation components; they are in longitude and obliquity, in radians and are with respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date. For high-accuracy applications, free core nutation should be included as well as any other relevant corrections to the position of the CIP.
- 3) The returned mean obliquity is consistent with the IAU 2000 precession-nutation models.
- 4) The matrix RB transforms vectors from GCRS to J2000.0 mean equator and equinox by applying frame bias.
- 5) The matrix RP transforms vectors from J2000.0 mean equator and equinox to mean equator and equinox of date by applying precession.
- 6) The matrix RBP transforms vectors from GCRS to mean equator and equinox of date by applying frame bias then precession. It is the product RP \times RB.
- 7) The matrix RN transforms vectors from mean equator and equinox of date to true equator and equinox of date by applying the nutation (luni-solar + planetary).

8) The matrix RBPN transforms vectors from GCRS to true equator and equinox of date. It is the product RN x RBP, applying frame bias, precession and nutation in that order.

Called:

iau_PR00

iau_OBL80

IAU 2000 precession adjustments mean obliquity, IAU 1980 frame bias and precession matrices, IAU 2000 iau_BP00

iau_NUMAT form nutation matrix

product of two r-matrices iau_RXR

Reference:

Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P., "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model", Astron. Astrophys. 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

i a u _ P N 0 0 A

Precession-nutation, IAU 2000A model: a multi-purpose routine, supporting classical (equinox-based) use directly and CIO-based use indirectly.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

DPSI, DEPS	d	nutation (Note 2)
EPSA	d	mean obliquity (Note 3)
RB	d(3,3)	frame bias matrix (Note 4)
RP	d(3,3)	precession matrix (Note 5)
RBP	d(3,3)	bias-precession matrix (Note 6)
RN	d(3,3)	nutation matrix (Note 7)
RBPN	d(3,3)	GCRS-to-true matrix (Notes 8,9)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0 2451545D0	0D0 -1421.3D0	(JD method) (J2000 method)
2400000.5D0 2450123.5D0	50123.2D0 0.2D0	(MJD method) (date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The nutation components (luni-solar + planetary, IAU 2000A) in longitude and obliquity are in radians and with respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date. Free core nutation is omitted; for the utmost accuracy, use the iau_PN00 routine, where the nutation components are caller-specified. For faster but slightly less accurate results, use the iau_PN00B routine.
- 3) The mean obliquity is consistent with the IAU 2000 precession.
- 4) The matrix RB transforms vectors from GCRS to J2000.0 mean equator and equinox by applying frame bias.
- 5) The matrix RP transforms vectors from J2000.0 mean equator and equinox to mean equator and equinox of date by applying precession.
- 6) The matrix RBP transforms vectors from GCRS to mean equator and equinox of date by applying frame bias then precession. It is the product RP \times RB.
- 7) The matrix RN transforms vectors from mean equator and equinox of date to true equator and equinox of date by applying the nutation (luni-solar + planetary).

- 8) The matrix RBPN transforms vectors from GCRS to true equator and equinox of date. It is the product RN x RBP, applying frame bias, precession and nutation in that order.
- 9) The X,Y,Z coordinates of the IAU 2000A Celestial Intermediate Pole are elements (3,1-3) of the matrix RBPN.

Called:

iau_NUT00A nutation, IAU 2000A
iau_PN00 bias/precession/nutation results, IAU 2000

Reference:

Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P., "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model", Astron.Astrophys. 400, 1145-1154 (2003).

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

i a u _ P N 0 0 B

Precession-nutation, IAU 2000B model: a multi-purpose routine, supporting classical (equinox-based) use directly and CIO-based use indirectly.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

cariica.		
DPSI,DEPS	d	nutation (Note 2)
EPSA	d	mean obliquity (Note 3)
RB	d(3,3)	frame bias matrix (Note 4)
RP	d(3,3)	precession matrix (Note 5)
RBP	d(3,3)	bias-precession matrix (Note 6)
RN	d(3,3)	nutation matrix (Note 7)
RBPN	d(3,3)	GCRS-to-true matrix (Notes 8,9)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0 2451545D0	0D0 -1421.3D0	(JD method) (J2000 method)
2400000.5D0 2450123.5D0	50123.2D0 0.2D0	(MJD method) (date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The nutation components (luni-solar + planetary, IAU 2000B) in longitude and obliquity are in radians and with respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date. For more accurate results, but at the cost of increased computation, use the iau_PN00A routine. For the utmost accuracy, use the iau_PN00 routine, where the nutation components are caller-specified.
- 3) The mean obliquity is consistent with the IAU 2000 precession.
- 4) The matrix RB transforms vectors from GCRS to J2000.0 mean equator and equinox by applying frame bias.
- 5) The matrix RP transforms vectors from J2000.0 mean equator and equinox to mean equator and equinox of date by applying precession.
- 6) The matrix RBP transforms vectors from GCRS to mean equator and equinox of date by applying frame bias then precession. It is the product RP \times RB.
- 7) The matrix RN transforms vectors from mean equator and equinox of date to true equator and equinox of date by applying the nutation (luni-solar + planetary).

- 8) The matrix RBPN transforms vectors from GCRS to true equator and equinox of date. It is the product RN x RBP, applying frame bias, precession and nutation in that order.
- 9) The X,Y,Z coordinates of the IAU 2000B Celestial Intermediate Pole are elements (3,1-3) of the matrix RBPN.

Called:

iau_NUT00B nutation, IAU 2000B
iau_PN00 bias/precession/nutation results, IAU 2000

Reference:

Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P., "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model", Astron.Astrophys. 400, 1145-1154 (2003).

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

* _

```
SUBROUTINE iau_PN06 ( DATE1, DATE2, DPSI, DEPS, EPSA, RB, RP, RBP, RN, RBPN )
```

iau_PN06

Precession-nutation, IAU 2006 model: a multi-purpose routine, supporting classical (equinox-based) use directly and CIO-based use indirectly.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

DATE1,DATE2	d	TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
DPSI, DEPS	d	nutation (Note 2)

Returned:

EPSA	d	mean obliquity (Note 3)
RB	d(3,3)	frame bias matrix (Note 4)
RP	d(3,3)	precession matrix (Note 5)
RBP	d(3,3)	bias-precession matrix (Note 6)
RN	d(3,3)	nutation matrix (Note 7)
RBPN	d(3,3)	GCRS-to-true matrix (Note 8)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0 2451545D0	0D0 -1421.3D0	(JD method) (J2000 method)
2400000.5D0 2450123.5D0	50123.2D0 0.2D0	(MJD method) (date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The caller is responsible for providing the nutation components; they are in longitude and obliquity, in radians and are with respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date. For high-accuracy applications, free core nutation should be included as well as any other relevant corrections to the position of the CIP.
- 3) The returned mean obliquity is consistent with the IAU 2006 precession.
- 4) The matrix RB transforms vectors from GCRS to mean ${\tt J2000.0}$ by applying frame bias.
- 5) The matrix RP transforms vectors from mean J2000.0 to mean of date by applying precession.
- 6) The matrix RBP transforms vectors from GCRS to mean of date by applying frame bias then precession. It is the product RP x RB.
- 7) The matrix RN transforms vectors from mean of date to true of date by applying the nutation (luni-solar + planetary).
- 8) The matrix RBPN transforms vectors from GCRS to true of date (CIP/equinox). It is the product RN x RBP, applying frame bias,

 i a u _ P N O 6 A

Precession-nutation, IAU 2006/2000A models: a multi-purpose routine, supporting classical (equinox-based) use directly and CIO-based use indirectly.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

carica		
DPSI, DEPS	d	nutation (Note 2)
EPSA	d	mean obliquity (Note 3)
RB	d(3,3)	frame bias matrix (Note 4)
RP	d(3,3)	precession matrix (Note 5)
RBP	d(3,3)	bias-precession matrix (Note 6)
RN	d(3,3)	nutation matrix (Note 7)
RBPN	d(3,3)	GCRS-to-true matrix (Notes 8,9)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0 2451545D0	0D0 -1421.3D0	(JD method) (J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The nutation components (luni-solar + planetary, IAU 2000A) in longitude and obliquity are in radians and with respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date. Free core nutation is omitted; for the utmost accuracy, use the iau_PN06 routine, where the nutation components are caller-specified.
- 3) The mean obliquity is consistent with the IAU 2006 precession.
- 4) The matrix RB transforms vectors from GCRS to mean J2000.0 by applying frame bias.
- 5) The matrix RP transforms vectors from mean J2000.0 to mean of date by applying precession.
- 6) The matrix RBP transforms vectors from GCRS to mean of date by applying frame bias then precession. It is the product RP x RB.
- 7) The matrix RN transforms vectors from mean of date to true of date by applying the nutation (luni-solar + planetary).
- 8) The matrix RBPN transforms vectors from GCRS to true of date (CIP/equinox). It is the product RN x RBP, applying frame bias, precession and nutation in that order.

```
9) The X,Y,Z coordinates of the IAU 2006/2000A Celestial Intermediate
Pole are elements (3,1-3) of the matrix RBPN.

Called:
   iau_NUT06A   nutation, IAU 2006/2000A
   iau_PN06   bias/precession/nutation results, IAU 2006

Reference:
   Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron.Astrophys. 450, 855
```

iau_PNM00A

Form the matrix of precession-nutation for a given date (including frame bias), equinox-based, IAU 2000A model.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

RBPN d(3,3) classical NPB matrix (Note 2)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The matrix operates in the sense V(date) = RBPN * V(GCRS), where the p-vector V(date) is with respect to the true equatorial triad of date DATE1+DATE2 and the p-vector V(GCRS) is with respect to the Geocentric Celestial Reference System (IAU, 2000).
- 3) A faster, but slightly less accurate result (about 1 mas), can be obtained by using instead the iau_PNM00B routine.

Called:

iau_PN00A bias/precession/nutation, IAU 2000A

Reference:

IAU: Trans. International Astronomical Union, Vol. XXIVB; Proc. 24th General Assembly, Manchester, UK. Resolutions B1.3, B1.6. (2000)

iau_PNM00B

- - - - - - - - -

Form the matrix of precession-nutation for a given date (including frame bias), equinox-based, IAU 2000B model.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

RBPN d(3,3) bias-precession-nutation matrix (Note 2)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The matrix operates in the sense V(date) = RBPN * V(GCRS), where the p-vector V(date) is with respect to the true equatorial triad of date DATE1+DATE2 and the p-vector V(GCRS) is with respect to the Geocentric Celestial Reference System (IAU, 2000).
- 3) The present routine is faster, but slightly less accurate (about 1 mas), than the iau_PNM00A routine.

Called:

iau_PN00B bias/precession/nutation, IAU 2000B

Reference:

IAU: Trans. International Astronomical Union, Vol. XXIVB; Proc. 24th General Assembly, Manchester, UK. Resolutions B1.3, B1.6. (2000)

iau $_$ PNM06A

Form the matrix of precession-nutation for a given date (including frame bias), IAU 2006 precession and IAU 2000A nutation models.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1, DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

RNPB d(3,3) bias-precession-nutation matrix (Note 2)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) The matrix operates in the sense V(date) = RNPB * V(GCRS), where the p-vector V(date) is with respect to the true equatorial triad of date DATE1+DATE2 and the p-vector V(GCRS) is with respect to the Geocentric Celestial Reference System (IAU, 2000).

Called:

iau_PFW06
iau_NUT06A
iau_FW2M

bias-precession F-W angles, IAU 2006
nutation, IAU 2006/2000A
F-W angles to r-matrix

Reference:

Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855.

iau_PNM80

Form the matrix of precession/nutation for a given date, IAU 1976 precession model, IAU 1980 nutation model.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TDB date (Note 1)

Returned:

RMATPN d(3,3) combined precession/nutation matrix

Notes:

1) The TDB date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) The matrix operates in the sense V(date) = RMATPN * V(J2000), where the p-vector V(date) is with respect to the true equatorial triad of date DATE1+DATE2 and the p-vector V(J2000) is with respect to the mean equatorial triad of epoch J2000.0.

Called:

iau_PMAT76 precession matrix, IAU 1976
iau_NUTM80 nutation matrix, IAU 1980
iau_RXR product of two r-matrices

Reference:

Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992), Section 3.3 (p145).

```
SUBROUTINE iau_POM00 ( XP, YP, SP, RPOM )
*+
   i a u _ P O M O O
  Form the matrix of polar motion for a given date, IAU 2000.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: support routine.
  Given:
     XP,YP
                 d
                        coordinates of the pole (radians, Note 1)
                        the TIO locator s' (radians, Note 2)
     SP
  Returned:
     RPOM
              d(3,3) polar-motion matrix (Note 3)
  Notes:
  1) XP and YP are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial
      Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial
     Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the
     meridians to 0 and 90 deg west respectively.
  2) SP is the TIO locator s^{\prime}, in radians, which positions the
     Terrestrial Intermediate Origin on the equator. It is obtained
     from polar motion observations by numerical integration, and so is
     in essence unpredictable. However, it is dominated by a secular
     drift of about 47\ \text{microarcseconds} per century, and so can be taken
     into account by using s' = -47*t, where t is centuries since
     J2000.0. The routine iau SP00 implements this approximation.
  3) The matrix operates in the sense V(TRS) = RPOM * V(CIP), meaning
     that it is the final rotation when computing the pointing
     direction to a celestial source.
  Called:
     iau_IR
                  initialize r-matrix to identity
                  rotate around Z-axis
     iau RZ
     iau_RY
                  rotate around Y-axis
     iau_RX
                  rotate around X-axis
```

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),

IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

Reference:

```
SUBROUTINE iau_PPSP ( A, S, B, APSB )
*+
*
  iau_PPSP
  P-vector plus scaled p-vector.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: vector/matrix support routine.
  Given:
              d(3) first p-vector
d scalar (multiplier for B)
d(3) second p-vector
     Α
      S
     В
  Returned:
             d(3) A + S*B
     APSB
```

iau_PR00

Precession-rate part of the IAU 2000 precession-nutation models (part of MHB2000).

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

*+

DATE1, DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

DPSIPR, DEPSPR d precession corrections (Notes 2,3)

Notes:

 The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The precession adjustments are expressed as "nutation components", corrections in longitude and obliquity with respect to the J2000.0 equinox and ecliptic.
- 3) Although the precession adjustments are stated to be with respect to Lieske et al. (1977), the MHB2000 model does not specify which set of Euler angles are to be used and how the adjustments are to be applied. The most literal and straightforward procedure is to adopt the 4-rotation epsilon_0, psi_A, omega_A, xi_A option, and to add DPSIPR to psi_A and DEPSPR to both omega_A and eps_A.
- 4) This is an implementation of one aspect of the IAU 2000A nutation model, formally adopted by the IAU General Assembly in 2000, namely MHB2000 (Mathews et al. 2002).

References:

Lieske, J.H., Lederle, T., Fricke, W. & Morando, B., "Expressions for the precession quantities based upon the IAU (1976) System of Astronomical Constants", Astron.Astrophys., 58, 1-16 (1977)

Mathews, P.M., Herring, T.A., Buffet, B.A., "Modeling of nutation and precession New nutation series for nonrigid Earth and insights into the Earth's interior", J.Geophys.Res., 107, B4, 2002. The MHB2000 code itself was obtained on 9th September 2002 from ftp://maia.usno.navy.mil/conv2000/chapter5/IAU2000A.

Wallace, P.T., "Software for Implementing the IAU 2000 Resolutions", in IERS Workshop 5.1 (2002).

```
SUBROUTINE iau_PREC76 ( DATE01, DATE02, DATE11, DATE12,
                        ZETA, Z, THETA )
```

iau_PREC76

IAU 1976 precession model.

This routine forms the three Euler angles which implement general precession between two dates, using the IAU 1976 model (as for the FK5 catalog).

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

DATE01,DATE02 d DATE11,DATE12 d TDB starting date (Note 1) TDB ending date (Note 1)

Returned:

ZETA 1st rotation: radians clockwise around z 3rd rotation: radians clockwise around z THETA

2nd rotation: radians counterclockwise around y

Notes:

1) The dates DATE01+DATE02 and DATE11+DATE12 are Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments DATEn1 and DATEn2. For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATENI	DATEn2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. The two dates may be expressed using different methods, but at the risk of losing some resolution.

- 2) The accumulated precession angles zeta, z, theta are expressed through canonical polynomials which are valid only for a limited time span. In addition, the IAU 1976 precession rate is known to be imperfect. The absolute accuracy of the present formulation is better than 0.1 arcsec from 1960AD to 2040AD, better than 1 arcsec from 1640AD to 2360AD, and remains below 3 arcsec for the whole of the period 500BC to 3000AD. The errors exceed 10 arcsec outside the range 1200BC to 3900AD, exceed 100 arcsec outside 4200BC to 5600AD and exceed 1000 arcsec outside 6800BC to 8200AD.
- 3) The three angles are returned in the conventional order, which is not the same as the order of the corresponding Euler rotations. The precession matrix is $R_3(-z) \times R_2(+theta) \times R_3(-zeta)$.

Reference:

Lieske, J.H., 1979, Astron. Astrophys. 73, 282. equations (6) & (7), p283.

i a u _ P V 2 S

Convert position/velocity from Cartesian to spherical coordinates.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: vector/matrix support routine.

Given:

*+

d(3,2) pv-vector

Returned:

THETA	d	longitude angle (radians)
PHI	d	latitude angle (radians)
R	d	radial distance
TD	d	rate of change of THETA
PD	d	rate of change of PHI
RD	d	rate of change of R

Notes:

- 1) If the position part of PV is null, THETA, PHI, TD and PD are indeterminate. This is handled by extrapolating the position through unit time by using the velocity part of PV. This moves the origin without changing the direction of the velocity component. If the position and velocity components of PV are both null, zeroes are returned for all six results.
- 2) If the position is a pole, THETA, TD and PD are indeterminate. In such cases zeroes are returned for all three.

SUBROUTINE iau_PVDPV (A, B, ADB) *+ * iau_PVDPV Inner (=scalar=dot) product of two pv-vectors. This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection. Status: vector/matrix support routine. Given: d(3,2) first pv-vector d(3,2)second pv-vector В Returned: d(2) A . B (see note) ADB Note: If the position and velocity components of the two pv-vectors are $% \left(1\right) =\left(1\right) \left(1\right) +\left(1\right) \left(1\right) \left(1\right) +\left(1\right) \left(1\right)$ (Ap, Av) and (Bp, Bv), the result, A . B, is the pair of numbers (Ap . Bp , Ap . Bv + Av . Bp). The two numbers are the dot-product of the two p-vectors and its derivative.

Called:

iau_PDP scalar product of two p-vectors

```
SUBROUTINE iau_PVM ( PV, R, S )
*+
*
   iau_PVM
  Modulus of pv-vector.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: vector/matrix support routine.
  Given:
               d(3,2) pv-vector
  Returned:
                      modulus of position component modulus of velocity component
               d
              d
  Called:
               modulus of p-vector
```

iau_PM

```
SUBROUTINE iau_PVMPV ( A, B, AMB )
*+
*
  iau_PVMPV
  Subtract one pv-vector from another.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: vector/matrix support routine.
  Given:
              d(3,2)
                          first pv-vector
             d(3,2) first pv-vector d(3,2) second pv-vector
     В
  Returned:
             d(3,2) A - B
     AMB
* Called:
```

p-vector minus p-vector

* _

*

iau_PMP

```
SUBROUTINE iau_PVPPV ( A, B, APB )
*+
  iau_PVPPV
  Add one pv-vector to another.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: vector/matrix support routine.
  Given:
              d(3,2)
                         first pv-vector
             d(3,2) first pv-vector d(3,2) second pv-vector
     В
  Returned:
             d(3,2) A + B
     APB
* Called:
    iau_PPP
                p-vector plus p-vector
```

```
iau_PVSTAR
```

*+

Convert star position+velocity vector to catalog coordinates.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

```
Given (Note 1):
   ΡV
           d(3,2)
                      pv-vector (AU, AU/day)
Returned (Note 2):
                      right ascension (radians)
            d
   DEC
            d
                      declination (radians)
   PMR
            d
                      RA proper motion (radians/year)
   PMD
            d
                      Dec proper motion (radians/year)
   PΧ
            d
                      parallax (arcsec)
   RV
            Ы
                      radial velocity (km/s, positive = receding)
   J
                      status:
                        0 = OK
                        -1 = superluminal speed (Note 5)
```

Notes:

1) The specified pv-vector is the coordinate direction (and its rate of change) for the epoch at which the light leaving the star reached the solar-system barycenter.

-2 = null position vector

2) The star data returned by this routine are "observables" for an imaginary observer at the solar-system barycenter. Proper motion and radial velocity are, strictly, in terms of barycentric coordinate time, TCB. For most practical applications, it is permissible to neglect the distinction between TCB and ordinary "proper" time on Earth (TT/TAI). The result will, as a rule, be limited by the intrinsic accuracy of the proper-motion and radial-velocity data; moreover, the supplied pv-vector is likely to be merely an intermediate result (for example generated by the routine iau_STARPV), so that a change of time unit will cancel out overall.

In accordance with normal star-catalog conventions, the object's right ascension and declination are freed from the effects of secular aberration. The frame, which is aligned to the catalog equator and equinox, is Lorentzian and centered on the SSB.

Summarizing, the specified pv-vector is for most stars almost identical to the result of applying the standard geometrical "space motion" transformation to the catalog data. The differences, which are the subject of the Stumpff paper cited below, are:

- (i) In stars with significant radial velocity and proper motion, the constantly changing light-time distorts the apparent proper motion. Note that this is a classical, not a relativistic, effect.
- (ii) The transformation complies with special relativity.
- 3) Care is needed with units. The star coordinates are in radians and the proper motions in radians per Julian year, but the parallax is in arcseconds; the radial velocity is in km/s, but the pv-vector result is in AU and AU/day.
- 4) The proper motions are the rate of change of the right ascension and declination at the catalog epoch and are in radians per Julian year. The RA proper motion is in terms of coordinate angle, not

true angle, and will thus be numerically larger at high declinations.

- 5) Straight-line motion at constant speed in the inertial frame is assumed. If the speed is greater than or equal to the speed of light, the routine aborts with an error status.
- 6) The inverse transformation is performed by the routine iau_STARPV.

```
Called:
```

*

```
iau_PN decompose p-vector into modulus and direction iau_PDP scalar product of two p-vectors iau_SXP multiply p-vector by scalar iau_PMP p-vector minus p-vector iau_PM modulus of p-vector iau_PPP p-vector plus p-vector iau_PV2S pv-vector to spherical iau_ANP normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi
```

Reference:

Stumpff, P., Astron. Astrophys. 144, 232-240 (1985).

*_

iau_PVTOB

Position and velocity of a terrestrial observing station.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

ELONG	d	longitude (radians, east +ve, Note 1)
PHI	d	latitude (geodetic, radians, Note 1)
HM	d	height above reference ellipsoid (geodetic, m)
XP,YP	d	coordinates of the pole (radians, Note 2)
SP	d	the TIO locator s' (radians, Note 2)
THETA	d	Earth rotation angle (radians, Note 3)

Returned:

PV d(3,2) position/velocity vector (m, m/s, CIRS)

Notes:

- 1) The terrestrial coordinates are with respect to the WGS84 reference ellipsoid.
- 2) XP and YP are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the meridians 0 and 90 deg west respectively. SP is the TIO locator s', in radians, which positions the Terrestrial Intermediate Origin on the equator. For many applications, XP, YP and (especially) SP can be set to zero.
- 3) If THETA is Greenwich apparent sidereal time instead of Earth rotation angle, the result is with respect to the true equator and equinox of date, i.e. with the x-axis at the equinox rather than the celestial intermediate origin.
- 4) The velocity units are meters per UT1 second, not per SI second. This is unlikely to have any practical consequences in the modern era.
- 5) No validation is performed on the arguments. Error cases that could lead to arithmetic exceptions are trapped by the iau_GD2GC routine, and the result set to zeros.

References:

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

Urban, S. & Seidelmann, P. K. (eds), Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, 3rd ed., University Science Books (2013), Section 7.4.3.3.

Called:

```
iau_GD2GC geodetic to geocentric transformation
iau_POM00 polar motion matrix
iau_TRXP product of transpose of r-matrix and p-vector
```

```
SUBROUTINE iau_PVU ( DT, PV, UPV )
```

iau_PVU

Update a pv-vector.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: vector/matrix support routine.

Given:

*+ *

> DTtime interval PV d(3,2)pv-vector

Returned:

UPV d(3,2) p updated, v unchanged

Notes:

- 1) "Update" means "refer the position component of the vector to a new epoch DT time units from the existing epoch".
- 2) The time units of DT must match those of the velocity.

Called:

p-vector plus scaled p-vector
copy p-vector iau_PPSP

iau_CP

```
SUBROUTINE iau_PVUP ( DT, PV, P )
```

iau_PVUP

Update a pv-vector, discarding the velocity component.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: vector/matrix support routine.

Given:

*+ *

DT d time interval PV d(3,2) pv-vector

Returned:

P d(3) p-vector

Notes:

- 1) "Update" means "refer the position component of the vector to a new date DT time units from the existing date".
- 2) The time units of DT must match those of the velocity.

SUBROUTINE iau_PVXPV (A, B, AXB)

iau_PVXPV

Outer (=vector=cross) product of two pv-vectors.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: vector/matrix support routine.

Given:

*+ *

> d(3,2)first pv-vector d(3,2)second pv-vector

Returned:

В

d(3,2) AxB AXB

Note:

If the position and velocity components of the two pv-vectors are (Ap, Av) and (Bp, Bv), the result, A x B, is the pair of vectors (Ap x Bp, Ap x Bv + Av x Bp). The two vectors are the cross-product of the two p-vectors and its derivative.

Called:

iau_CPV copy pv-vector
iau_PXP vector product of two p-vectors
iau_PPP p-vector plus p-vector

 $\verb"iau" R E F C O"$

Determine the constants ${\tt A}$ and ${\tt B}$ in the atmospheric refraction model $dZ = A \tan Z + B \tan^3 Z$.

Z is the "observed" zenith distance (i.e. affected by refraction) and dZ is what to add to Z to give the "topocentric" (i.e. in vacuo) zenith distance.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

Ы pressure at the observer (hPa = millibar) PHPA TC d ambient temperature at the observer (deg C) d relative humidity at the observer (range 0-1) WT. Ы wavelength (micrometers)

Returned:

tan Z coefficient (radians) REFA d tan^3 Z coefficient (radians) REFB d

Notes:

- 1) The model balances speed and accuracy to give good results in applications where performance at low altitudes is not paramount. Performance is maintained across a range of conditions, and applies to both optical/IR and radio.
- 2) The model omits the effects of (i) height above sea level (apart from the reduced pressure itself), (ii) latitude (i.e. the flattening of the Earth), (iii) variations in tropospheric lapse rate and (iv) dispersive effects in the radio.

The model was tested using the following range of conditions:

lapse rates 0.0055, 0.0065, 0.0075 deg/meter latitudes 0, 25, 50, 75 degrees heights 0, 2500, 5000 meters ASL pressures mean for height -10% to +5% in steps of 5% temperatures -10 deg to +20 deg with respect to 280 deg at SL relative humidity 0, 0.5, 1 wavelengths 0.4, 0.6, ... 2 micron, + radio zenith distances 15, 45, 75 degrees

The accuracy with respect to raytracing through a model atmosphere was as follows:

worst RMS optical/IR 62 mas 8 mas 319 mas 49 mas

For this particular set of conditions:

lapse rate 0.0065 K/meter latitude 50 degrees sea level pressure 1005 mb temperature 280.15 K humidity 80% wavelength 5740 Angstroms

radio

the results were as follows:

raytrace iau_REFCO Saastamoinen

10	10.27	10.27	10.27
20	21.19	21.20	21.19
30	33.61	33.61	33.60
40	48.82	48.83	48.81
45	58.16	58.18	58.16
50	69.28	69.30	69.27
55	82.97	82.99	82.95
60	100.51	100.54	100.50
65	124.23	124.26	124.20
70	158.63	158.68	158.61
72	177.32	177.37	177.31
74	200.35	200.38	200.32
76	229.45	229.43	229.42
78	267.44	267.29	267.41
80	319.13	318.55	319.10
deg	arcsec	arcsec	arcsec

The values for Saastamoinen's formula (which includes terms up to tan^5) are taken from Hohenkerk and Sinclair (1985).

- 3) A WL value in the range 0--100 selects the optical/IR case and is wavelength in micrometers. Any value outside this range selects the radio case.
- 4) Outlandish input parameters are silently limited to mathematically safe values. Zero pressure is permissible, and causes zeroes to be returned.
- 5) The algorithm draws on several sources, as follows:
 - a) The formula for the saturation vapour pressure of water as a function of temperature and temperature is taken from Equations (A4.5-A4.7) of Gill (1982).
 - b) The formula for the water vapour pressure, given the saturation pressure and the relative humidity, is from Crane (1976), Equation (2.5.5).
 - c) The refractivity of air is a function of temperature, total pressure, water-vapour pressure and, in the case of optical/IR, wavelength. The formulae for the two cases are developed from Hohenkerk & Sinclair (1985) and Rueger (2002).
 - d) The formula for beta, the ratio of the scale height of the atmosphere to the geocentric distance of the observer, is an adaption of Equation (9) from Stone (1996). The adaptations, arrived at empirically, consist of (i) a small adjustment to the coefficient and (ii) a humidity term for the radio case only.
 - e) The formulae for the refraction constants as a function of n-1 and beta are from Green (1987), Equation (4.31).

References:

Crane, R.K., Meeks, M.L. (ed), "Refraction Effects in the Neutral Atmosphere", Methods of Experimental Physics: Astrophysics 12B, Academic Press, 1976.

Gill, Adrian E., "Atmosphere-Ocean Dynamics", Academic Press, 1982.

Green, R.M., "Spherical Astronomy", Cambridge University Press, 1987.

Hohenkerk, C.Y., & Sinclair, A.T., NAO Technical Note No. 63, 1985.

Rueger, J.M., "Refractive Index Formulae for Electronic Distance Measurement with Radio and Millimetre Waves", in Unisurv Report S-68, School of Surveying and Spatial Information Systems,

```
* University of New South Wales, Sydney, Australia, 2002.
```

Stone, Ronald C., P.A.S.P. 108, 1051-1058, 1996.

*

iau_RM2V

Express an r-matrix as an r-vector.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: vector/matrix support routine.

Given:

*+

R d(3,3) rotation matrix

Returned:

W d(3) rotation vector (Note 1)

Notes:

- 1) A rotation matrix describes a rotation through some angle about some arbitrary axis called the Euler axis. The "rotation vector" returned by this routine has the same direction as the Euler axis, and its magnitude is the angle in radians. (The magnitude and direction can be separated by means of the routine iau_PN.)
- 2) If R is null, so is the result. If R is not a rotation matrix the result is undefined. R must be proper (i.e. have a positive determinant) and real orthogonal (inverse = transpose).
- 3) The reference frame rotates clockwise as seen looking along the rotation vector from the origin.

iau_RV2M

Form the r-matrix corresponding to a given r-vector.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: vector/matrix support routine.

Given:

*+ *

d(3) rotation vector (Note 1)

Returned:

R d(3,3) rotation matrix

Notes:

- 1) A rotation matrix describes a rotation through some angle about some arbitrary axis called the Euler axis. The "rotation vector" supplied to this routine has the same direction as the Euler axis, and its magnitude is the angle in radians.
- 2) If W is null, the unit matrix is returned.
- 3) The reference frame rotates clockwise as seen looking along the rotation vector from the origin.

```
SUBROUTINE iau_RX ( PHI, R )
*+
*
   iau_RX
  Rotate an r-matrix about the x-axis.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: vector/matrix support routine.
  Given:
                        angle (radians)
     PHI
              d
  Given and returned:
     R
              d(3,3)
                       r-matrix, rotated
  Notes:
  1) Calling this routine with positive PHI incorporates in the
     supplied r-matrix R an additional rotation, about the x-axis,
     anticlockwise as seen looking towards the origin from positive x.
  2) The additional rotation can be represented by this matrix:
           1
                + cos(PHI) + sin(PHI)
            0
            0
               - sin(PHI) + cos(PHI)
```

```
SUBROUTINE iau_RXP ( R, P, RP )
*+
*
  iau_RXP
  Multiply a p-vector by an r-matrix.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: vector/matrix support routine.
  Given:
             d(3,3) r-matrix d(3) p-vector
   R
     Ρ
             d(3)
  Returned:
             d(3) R * P
    RP
* Called:
    iau_CP
                copy p-vector
```

```
SUBROUTINE iau_RXPV ( R, PV, RPV )
*+
*
  iau_RXPV
  Multiply a pv-vector by an r-matrix.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: vector/matrix support routine.
  Given:
             d(3,3) r-matrix d(3,2) pv-vector
     PV
  Returned:
     RPV
             d(3,2) R * PV
* Called:
*
    iau_RXP
                product of r-matrix and p-vector
```

```
SUBROUTINE iau_RXR ( A, B, ATB )
*+
*
  iau_RXR
  Multiply two r-matrices.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: vector/matrix support routine.
  Given:
             d(3,3) first r-matrix d(3,3) second r-matrix
     В
  Returned:
    ATB
             d(3,3) A * B
* Called:
    iau_CR
                 copy r-matrix
```

```
SUBROUTINE iau_RY ( THETA, R )
*+
*
   iau_RY
  Rotate an r-matrix about the y-axis.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: vector/matrix support routine.
  Given:
     THETA
            d
                       angle (radians)
  Given and returned:
     R
         d(3,3)
                      r-matrix, rotated
  Notes:
  1) Calling this routine with positive THETA incorporates in the
     supplied r-matrix R an additional rotation, about the y-axis,
     anticlockwise as seen looking towards the origin from positive y.
  2) The additional rotation can be represented by this matrix:
         ( + cos(THETA)
                           0
                                  - sin(THETA)
                            1
                                        0
```

 $+ \sin(\text{THETA})$ 0 $+ \cos(\text{THETA})$

```
SUBROUTINE iau_RZ ( PSI, R )
*+
*
   iau_RZ
  Rotate an r-matrix about the z-axis.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: vector/matrix support routine.
  Given:
                       angle (radians)
     PSI
              d
  Given and returned:
     R
         d(3,3) r-matrix, rotated
  Notes:
  1) Calling this routine with positive PSI incorporates in the
     supplied r-matrix R an additional rotation, about the z-axis,
     anticlockwise as seen looking towards the origin from positive z.
  2) The additional rotation can be represented by this matrix:
         ( + \cos(PSI) + \sin(PSI)
            - sin(PSI) + cos(PSI)
                                          )
                                      0
```

0

1

0

i a u _ S 0 0

The CIO locator s, positioning the Celestial Intermediate Origin on the equator of the Celestial Intermediate Pole, given the CIP's X,Y coordinates. Compatible with IAU 2000A precession-nutation.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

*+

DATE1, DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

X,Y d CIP coordinates (Note 3)

Returned:

iau_S00 d the CIO locator s in radians (Note 2)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The CIO locator s is the difference between the right ascensions of the same point in two systems: the two systems are the GCRS and the CIP,CIO, and the point is the ascending node of the CIP equator. The quantity s remains below 0.1 arcsecond throughout 1900-2100.
- 3) The series used to compute s is in fact for s+XY/2, where X and Y are the x and y components of the CIP unit vector; this series is more compact than a direct series for s would be. This routine requires X,Y to be supplied by the caller, who is responsible for providing values that are consistent with the supplied date.
- 4) The model is consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-nutation.

Called:

References:

Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P., "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-nutation

```
model", Astron.Astrophys. 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
```

iau_ S 0 0 A

_ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _

The CIO locator s, positioning the Celestial Intermediate Origin on the equator of the Celestial Intermediate Pole, using the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1, DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The CIO locator s is the difference between the right ascensions of the same point in two systems. The two systems are the GCRS and the CIP,CIO, and the point is the ascending node of the CIP equator. The CIO locator s remains a small fraction of 1 arcsecond throughout 1900-2100.
- 3) The series used to compute s is in fact for s+XY/2, where X and Y are the x and y components of the CIP unit vector; this series is more compact than a direct series for s would be. The present routine uses the full IAU 2000A nutation model when predicting the CIP position. Faster results, with no significant loss of accuracy, can be obtained via the routine iau_S00B, which uses instead the IAU 2000B truncated model.

Called:

iau_PNM00A
iau_BNP2XY
iau_S00

classical NPB matrix, IAU 2000A
extract CIP X,Y from the BPN matrix
the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2000A

References:

Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P., "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model", Astron.Astrophys. 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),

* IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

*_

iau_ S 0 0 B

_ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _

The CIO locator s, positioning the Celestial Intermediate Origin on the equator of the Celestial Intermediate Pole, using the IAU 2000B precession-nutation model.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The CIO locator s is the difference between the right ascensions of the same point in two systems. The two systems are the GCRS and the CIP,CIO, and the point is the ascending node of the CIP equator. The CIO locator s remains a small fraction of 1 arcsecond throughout 1900-2100.
- 3) The series used to compute s is in fact for s+XY/2, where X and Y are the x and y components of the CIP unit vector; this series is more compact than a direct series for s would be. The present routine uses the IAU 2000B truncated nutation model when predicting the CIP position. The routine iau_S00A uses instead the full IAU 2000A model, but with no significant increase in accuracy and at some cost in speed.

Called:

iau_PNM00B
iau_BNP2XY
iau_S00

classical NPB matrix, IAU 2000B
extract CIP X,Y from the BPN matrix
the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2000A

References:

Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P., "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model", Astron.Astrophys. 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),

* IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

*_

iau_S06

The CIO locator s, positioning the Celestial Intermediate Origin on the equator of the Celestial Intermediate Pole, given the CIP's X,Y coordinates. Compatible with IAU 2006/2000A precession-nutation.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

X,Y d CIP coordinates (Note 3)

Returned:

iau_S06 d the CIO locator s in radians (Note 2)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The CIO locator s is the difference between the right ascensions of the same point in two systems: the two systems are the GCRS and the CIP,CIO, and the point is the ascending node of the CIP equator. The quantity s remains below 0.1 arcsecond throughout 1900-2100.
- 3) The series used to compute s is in fact for s+XY/2, where X and Y are the x and y components of the CIP unit vector; this series is more compact than a direct series for s would be. This routine requires X,Y to be supplied by the caller, who is responsible for providing values that are consistent with the supplied date.
- 4) The model is consistent with the "P03" precession (Capitaine et al. 2003), adopted by IAU 2006 Resolution 1, 2006, and the IAU 2000A nutation (with P03 adjustments).

Called:

```
mean anomaly of the Moon
iau_FAL03
iau_FALP03
              mean anomaly of the Sun
              mean argument of the latitude of the Moon
iau_FAF03
iau_FAD03
              \ensuremath{\mathsf{mean}} elongation of the Moon from the \ensuremath{\mathsf{Sun}}
iau_FAOM03
              mean longitude of the Moon's ascending node
              mean longitude of Venus
iau FAVE03
iau_FAE03
              mean longitude of Earth
iau_FAPA03
             general accumulated precession in longitude
```

References:

Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. & Chapront, J., 2003, Astron.

```
* Astrophys. 432, 355

* McCarthy, D.D., Petit, G. (eds.) 2004, IERS Conventions (2003),

* IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG

* *-
```

i a u _ S 0 6 A

The CIO locator s, positioning the Celestial Intermediate Origin on the equator of the Celestial Intermediate Pole, using the IAU 2006 precession and IAU 2000A nutation models.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1, DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

Notes

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The CIO locator s is the difference between the right ascensions of the same point in two systems. The two systems are the GCRS and the CIP,CIO, and the point is the ascending node of the CIP equator. The CIO locator s remains a small fraction of 1 arcsecond throughout 1900-2100.
- 3) The series used to compute s is in fact for s+XY/2, where X and Y are the x and y components of the CIP unit vector; this series is more compact than a direct series for s would be. The present routine uses the full IAU 2000A nutation model when predicting the CIP position.

Called:

iau_PNM06A
iau_BPN2XY
iau_S06
classical NPB matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2006

References:

Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P., "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model", Astron.Astrophys. 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), 2004, IERS Conventions (2003),

```
SUBROUTINE iau_S2C ( THETA, PHI, C )
*+
*
  iau_S2C
  Convert spherical coordinates to Cartesian.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: vector/matrix support routine.
  Given:
     THETA
             d
                       longitude angle (radians)
             d
     PHI
                      latitude angle (radians)
  Returned:
            d(3) direction cosines
```

```
SUBROUTINE iau_S2P ( THETA, PHI, R, P )
*+
*
  iau_S2P
  Convert spherical polar coordinates to p-vector.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: vector/matrix support routine.
  Given:
     THETA
              d
                        longitude angle (radians)
                      latitude angle (radians)
              d
     PHI
                       radial distance
     R
              d
  Returned:
             d(3) Cartesian coordinates
     Ρ
  Called:
                spherical coordinates to unit vector multiply p-vector by scalar
     iau_S2C
     iau_SXP
```

```
SUBROUTINE iau_S2PV ( THETA, PHI, R, TD, PD, RD, PV )
*+
*
   iau_S2PV
  Convert position/velocity from spherical to Cartesian coordinates.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: vector/matrix support routine.
  Given:
      THETA
               d
                          longitude angle (radians)
                        latitude angle (radians)
      PHI
               d
                         radial distance
rate of change of THETA
rate of change of PHI
rate of change of R
               d
d
      R
      TD
               d
     PD
      RD
               d
```

Returned: PV

PV d(3,2) pv-vector

*_

*

```
SUBROUTINE iau_S2XPV ( S1, S2, PV, SPV )
*+
  iau_S2XPV
  Multiply a pv-vector by two scalars.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: vector/matrix support routine.
  Given:
                         scalar to multiply position component by scalar to multiply velocity component by
               d
     S1
               d
d
      S2
               d(3,2) pv-vector
     PV
  Returned:
              d(3,2) pv-vector: p scaled by S1, v scaled by S2
     SPV
  Called:
     iau_SXP multiply p-vector by scalar
```

*_

iau_SEPP

Angular separation between two p-vectors.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: vector/matrix support routine.

Given:

*+ *

d(3) first p-vector (not necessarily unit length)
d(3) second p-vector (not necessarily unit length)

Returned:

S d angular separation (radians, always positive)

Notes:

- 1) If either vector is null, a zero result is returned.
- 2) The angular separation is most simply formulated in terms of scalar product. However, this gives poor accuracy for angles near zero and pi. The present algorithm uses both cross product and dot product, to deliver full accuracy whatever the size of the angle.

Called:

iau_PXP vector product of two p-vectors iau_PM modulus of p-vector

iau_PDP scalar product of two p-vectors

```
SUBROUTINE iau_SEPS ( AL, AP, BL, BP, S )
*+
*
   iau_SEPS
  Angular separation between two sets of spherical coordinates.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: vector/matrix support routine.
  Given:
                         first longitude (radians)
     AL
               d
                        first latitude (radians)
     ΑP
              d
                        second longitude (radians)
second latitude (radians)
               d
     BL
     ΒP
              d
  Returned:
```

angular separation (radians)

*

Called:

d

iau_SP00

The TIO locator s^\prime , positioning the Terrestrial Intermediate Origin on the equator of the Celestial Intermediate Pole.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

iau_SP00 d the TIO locator s' in radians (Note 2)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) The TIO locator s' is obtained from polar motion observations by numerical integration, and so is in essence unpredictable. However, it is dominated by a secular drift of about 47 microarcseconds per century, which is the approximation evaluated by the present routine.

Reference:

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

```
SUBROUTINE iau_STARPM ( RA1, DEC1, PMR1, PMD1, PX1, RV1,
                            EP1A, EP1B, EP2A, EP2B,
                            RA2, DEC2, PMR2, PMD2, PX2, RV2, J )
 iau_STARPM
Star proper motion: update star catalog data for space motion.
This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
Status: support routine.
Given:
   RA1
            d
                       right ascension (radians), before
   DEC1
                       declination (radians), before
            d
   PMR1
            d
                       RA proper motion (radians/year), before
   PMD1
            d
                       Dec proper motion (radians/year), before
   PX1
            d
                       parallax (arcseconds), before
   RV1
            d
                       radial velocity (km/s, +ve = receding), before
                       "before" epoch, part A (Note 1)
"before" epoch, part B (Note 1)
"after" epoch, part A (Note 1)
   EP1A
            Ы
   EP1B
            d
   EP2A
            d
                       "after" epoch, part B (Note 1)
   EP2B
            d
Returned:
            d
                       right ascension (radians), after
   RA2
   DEC2
            d
                       declination (radians), after
                       RA proper motion (radians/year), after
   PMR2
            d
   PMD2
                       Dec proper motion (radians/year), after
            Ы
   PX2
            d
                       parallax (arcseconds), after
                       radial velocity (km/s, +ve = receding), after
   RV2
   J
                       status:
                         -1 = system error (should not occur)
                          0 = no warnings or errors
                          1 = distance overridden (Note 6)
                          2 = excessive velocity (Note 7)
                           4 = solution didn't converge (Note 8)
                       else = binary logical OR of the above warnings
```

Notes:

1) The starting and ending TDB epochs EP1A+EP1B and EP2A+EP2B are Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the two parts (A and B). For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

EPnA	EPnB	
2450123.7D0 2451545D0	0D0 -1421.3D0	(JD method) (J2000 method)
2400000.5D0 2450123.5D0	50123.2D0 0.2D0	(MJD method) (date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) In accordance with normal star-catalog conventions, the object's right ascension and declination are freed from the effects of secular aberration. The frame, which is aligned to the catalog equator and equinox, is Lorentzian and centered on the SSB.

The proper motions are the rate of change of the right ascension and declination at the catalog epoch and are in radians per TDB Julian year.

The parallax and radial velocity are in the same frame.

- 3) Care is needed with units. The star coordinates are in radians and the proper motions in radians per Julian year, but the parallax is in arcseconds.
- 4) The RA proper motion is in terms of coordinate angle, not true angle. If the catalog uses arcseconds for both RA and Dec proper motions, the RA proper motion will need to be divided by cos(Dec) before use.
- 5) Straight-line motion at constant speed, in the inertial frame, is assumed.
- 6) An extremely small (or zero or negative) parallax is interpreted to mean that the object is on the "celestial sphere", the radius of which is an arbitrary (large) value (see the iau_STARPV routine for the value used). When the distance is overridden in this way, the status, initially zero, has 1 added to it.
- 7) If the space velocity is a significant fraction of c (see the constant VMAX in the routine iau_STARPV), it is arbitrarily set to zero. When this action occurs, 2 is added to the status.
- 8) The relativistic adjustment carried out in the iau_STARPV routine involves an iterative calculation. If the process fails to converge within a set number of iterations, 4 is added to the status.

Called:

iau_STARPV star catalog data to space motion pv-vector
iau_PVU update a pv-vector
iau_PDP scalar product of two p-vectors

iau_PVSTAR space motion pv-vector to star catalog data

*+

Convert star catalog coordinates to position+velocity vector.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

```
Given (Note 1):
   RA
            d
                      right ascension (radians)
   DEC
            d
                      declination (radians)
   PMR
                      RA proper motion (radians/year)
            d
   PMD
            d
                      Dec proper motion (radians/year)
                      parallax (arcseconds)
   PΧ
            d
                      radial velocity (km/s, positive = receding)
   RV
            Ы
Returned (Note 2):
   pV
            d(3,2)
                      pv-vector (AU, AU/day)
   J
            i
                      status:
                         0 = no warnings
                          1 = distance overridden (Note 6)
                          2 = excessive velocity (Note 7)
                          4 = solution didn't converge (Note 8)
                       else = binary logical OR of the above
```

Notes:

1) The star data accepted by this routine are "observables" for an imaginary observer at the solar-system barycenter. Proper motion and radial velocity are, strictly, in terms of barycentric coordinate time, TCB. For most practical applications, it is permissible to neglect the distinction between TCB and ordinary "proper" time on Earth (TT/TAI). The result will, as a rule, be limited by the intrinsic accuracy of the proper-motion and radial-velocity data; moreover, the pv-vector is likely to be merely an intermediate result, so that a change of time unit would cancel out overall.

In accordance with normal star-catalog conventions, the object's right ascension and declination are freed from the effects of secular aberration. The frame, which is aligned to the catalog equator and equinox, is Lorentzian and centered on the SSB.

2) The resulting position and velocity pv-vector is with respect to the same frame and, like the catalog coordinates, is freed from the effects of secular aberration. Should the "coordinate direction", where the object was located at the catalog epoch, be required, it may be obtained by calculating the magnitude of the position vector PV(1-3,1) dividing by the speed of light in AU/day to give the light-time, and then multiplying the space velocity PV(1-3,2) by this light-time and adding the result to PV(1-3,1).

Summarizing, the pv-vector returned is for most stars almost identical to the result of applying the standard geometrical "space motion" transformation. The differences, which are the subject of the Stumpff paper referenced below, are:

- (i) In stars with significant radial velocity and proper motion, the constantly changing light-time distorts the apparent proper motion. Note that this is a classical, not a relativistic, effect.
- (ii) The transformation complies with special relativity.
- 3) Care is needed with units. The star coordinates are in radians and the proper motions in radians per Julian year, but the parallax is in arcseconds; the radial velocity is in km/s, but

the pv-vector result is in AU and AU/day.

- 4) The RA proper motion is in terms of coordinate angle, not true angle. If the catalog uses arcseconds for both RA and Dec proper motions, the RA proper motion will need to be divided by cos(Dec) before use.
- 5) Straight-line motion at constant speed, in the inertial frame, is assumed.
 - 6) An extremely small (or zero or negative) parallax is interpreted to mean that the object is on the "celestial sphere", the radius of which is an arbitrary (large) value (see the constant PXMIN). When the distance is overridden in this way, the status, initially zero, has 1 added to it.
 - 7) If the space velocity is a significant fraction of c (see the constant VMAX), it is arbitrarily set to zero. When this action occurs, 2 is added to the status.
 - 8) The relativistic adjustment involves an iterative calculation. If the process fails to converge within a set number (IMAX) of iterations, 4 is added to the status.
- 9) The inverse transformation is performed by the routine iau_PVSTAR.

Called:

```
iau S2PV
             spherical coordinates to pv-vector
iau_PM
            modulus of p-vector
iau_ZP
            zero p-vector
            decompose p-vector into modulus and direction
iau_PN
            scalar product of two p-vectors
iau_PDP
iau_SXP
            multiply p-vector by scalar
iau_PMP
            p-vector minus p-vector
iau PPP
            p-vector plus p-vector
```

Reference:

Stumpff, P., Astron. Astrophys. 144, 232-240 (1985).

*_

```
SUBROUTINE iau_TAITT ( TAI1, TAI2, TT1, TT2, J )
*+
   iau_TAITT
   Time scale transformation: International Atomic Time, TAI, to
   Terrestrial Time, TT.
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
   SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: canonical.
   Given:
     TAI1,TAI2
                     d
                             TAI as a 2-part Julian Date
   Returned:
                     d TT as a 2-part Julian Date
      TT1,TT2
                              status: 0 = OK
   Note:
      TAI1+TAI2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments, for example where TAI1 is the Julian Day Number and TAI2 is the fraction of a day. The returned
       TT1,TT2 follow suit.
   References:
      McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
      P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992)
```

Time scale transformation: International Atomic Time, TAI, to Universal Time, UT1.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical.

Given:

*+

TAI1,TAI2 d TAI as a 2-part Julian Date DTA d UT1-TAI in seconds

Returned:

UT11,UT12 d UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date J i status: 0 = OK

Notes:

- 1) TAI1+TAI2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments, for example where TAI1 is the Julian Day Number and TAI2 is the fraction of a day. The returned UT11,UT12 follow suit.
- 2) The argument DTA, i.e. UT1-TAI, is an observed quantity, and is available from IERS tabulations.

Reference:

Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992)

Coordinated Universal Time, UTC.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical.

Given:

TAI1,TAI2 d TAI as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

UTC1,UTC2 d UTC as a 2-part quasi Julian Date (Notes 1-3)

status: +1 = dubious year (Note 4)

0 = OK

-1 = unacceptable date

Notes:

- 1) TAI1+TAI2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments, for example where TAI1 is the Julian Day Number and TAI2 is the fraction of a day. The returned UTC1 and UTC2 form an analogous pair, except that a special convention is used, to deal with the problem of leap seconds - see the next note.
- 2) JD cannot unambiguously represent UTC during a leap second unless special measures are taken. The convention in the present routine is that the JD day represents UTC days whether the length is 86399, 86400 or 86401 SI seconds. In the 1960-1972 era there were smaller jumps (in either direction) each time the linear UTC(TAI) expression was changed, and these "mini-leaps" are also included in the SOFA convention.
- 3) The routine iau_D2DTF can be used to transform the UTC quasi-JD into calendar date and clock time, including UTC leap second handling.
- 4) The warning status "dubious year" flags UTCs that predate the introduction of the time scale or that are too far in the future to be trusted. See iau_DAT for further details.

Called:

iau_UTCTAI UTC to TAI

References:

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992) iau_TCBTDB

Time scale transformation: Barycentric Coordinate Time, TCB, to Barycentric Dynamical Time, TDB.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical.

Given:

*+

TCB1, TCB2 d TCB as a 2-part Julian Date

Returned:

TDB1,TDB2 d TDB as a 2-part Julian Date

J i status: 0 = OK

Notes:

- 1) TCB1+TCB2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments, for example where TCB1 is the Julian Day Number and TCB2 is the fraction of a day. The returned TDB1, TDB2 follow suit.
- 2) The 2006 IAU General Assembly introduced a conventional linear transformation between TDB and TCB. This transformation compensates for the drift between TCB and terrestrial time TT, and keeps TDB approximately centered on TT. Because the relationship between TT and TCB depends on the adopted solar system ephemeris, the degree of alignment between TDB and TT over long intervals will vary according to which ephemeris is used. Former definitions of TDB attempted to avoid this problem by stipulating that TDB and TT should differ only by periodic effects. This is a good description of the nature of the relationship but eluded precise mathematical formulation. The conventional linear relationship adopted in 2006 sidestepped these difficulties whilst delivering a TDB that in practice was consistent with values before that date.
- 3) TDB is essentially the same as Teph, the time argument for the JPL solar system ephemerides.

Reference:

IAU 2006 Resolution B3

```
SUBROUTINE iau_TCGTT ( TCG1, TCG2, TT1, TT2, J )
*+
   iau_TCGTT
   Time scale transformation: Geocentric Coordinate Time, TCG, to
   Terrestrial Time, TT.
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
   SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: canonical.
   Given:
                             TCG as a 2-part Julian Date
     TCG1,TCG2
                     d
   Returned:
                      d TT as a 2-part Julian Date
      TT1,TT2
                              status: 0 = OK
      TCG1+TCG2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments, for example where TCG1 is the Julian Day Number and TCG2 is the fraction of a day. The returned
       TT1,TT2 follow suit.
   References:
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),. IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
       IAU 2000 Resolution B1.9
```

*+ $i a u _ T D B T C B$

> Time scale transformation: Barycentric Dynamical Time, TDB, to Barycentric Coordinate Time, TCB.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical.

Given:

TDB1,TDB2 d TDB as a 2-part Julian Date

Returned:

TCB as a 2-part Julian Date status: 0 = OK TCB1,TCB2 d

i

Notes:

- 1) TDB1+TDB2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments, for example where TDB1 is the Julian Day Number and TDB2 is the fraction of a day. The returned TCB1,TCB2 follow suit.
- 2) The 2006 IAU General Assembly introduced a conventional linear transformation between TDB and TCB. This transformation compensates for the drift between TCB and terrestrial time TT, and keeps TDB approximately centered on TT. Because the relationship between TT and TCB depends on the adopted solar system ephemeris, the degree of alignment between TDB and TT over long intervals will vary according to which ephemeris is used. Former definitions of TDB attempted to avoid this problem by stipulating that TDB and TT should differ only by periodic effects. This is a good description of the nature of the relationship but eluded precise mathematical formulation. conventional linear relationship adopted in 2006 sidestepped these difficulties whilst delivering a TDB that in practice was consistent with values before that date.
- 3) TDB is essentially the same as Teph, the time argument for the JPL solar system ephemerides.

Reference:

IAU 2006 Resolution B3

Time scale transformation: Barycentric Dynamical Time, TDB, to Terrestrial Time, $\ensuremath{\mathsf{TT}}.$

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical.

Given:

*+

TDB1,TDB2 d TDB as a 2-part Julian Date DTR d TDB-TT in seconds

Returned:

TT1,TT2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date J i status: 0 = 0K

Notes:

- 1) TDB1+TDB2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments, for example where TDB1 is the Julian Day Number and TDB2 is the fraction of a day. The returned TT1,TT2 follow suit.
- 2) The argument DTR represents the quasi-periodic component of the GR transformation between TT and TCB. It is dependent upon the adopted solar-system ephemeris, and can be obtained by numerical integration, by interrogating a precomputed time ephemeris or by evaluating a model such as that implemented in the SOFA routine iau_DTDB. The quantity is dominated by an annual term of 1.7 ms amplitude.
- 3) TDB is essentially the same as Teph, the time argument for the JPL solar system ephemerides.

References:

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

IAU 2006 Resolution 3

iau_TF2A

Convert hours, minutes, seconds to radians.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+ *

S c sign: '-' = negative, otherwise positive IHOUR i hours

IMIN i minutes SEC d seconds

Returned:

RAD d angle in radians J i status: 0 = OK

1 = IHOUR outside range 0-23 2 = IMIN outside range 0-59 3 = SEC outside range 0-59.999...

Notes:

- 1) If the s argument is a string, only the leftmost character is used and no warning status is provided.
- 2) The result is computed even if any of the range checks fail.
- 3) Negative IHOUR, IMIN and/or SEC produce a warning status, but the absolute value is used in the conversion.
- 4) If there are multiple errors, the status value reflects only the first, the smallest taking precedence.

```
i a u _ T F 2 D
```

Convert hours, minutes, seconds to days.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+ *

S c sign: '-' = negative, otherwise positive HOUR i hours IMIN i minutes

SEC d seconds

Returned:

DAYS d interval in days J i status: 0 = OK

1 = IHOUR outside range 0-23
2 = IMIN outside range 0-59
3 = SEC outside range 0-59.999...

Notes:

- 1) If the s argument is a string, only the leftmost character is used and no warning status is provided.
- 2) The result is computed even if any of the range checks fail.
- 3) Negative IHOUR, IMIN and/or SEC produce a warning status, but the absolute value is used in the conversion.
- 4) If there are multiple errors, the status value reflects only the first, the smallest taking precedence.

```
SUBROUTINE iau_TRXP ( R, P, TRP )
*+
*
  iau_TRXP
  Multiply a p-vector by the transpose of an r-matrix.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: vector/matrix support routine.
  Given:
              d(3,3) r-matrix d(3) p-vector
   R
     Ρ
              d(3)
  Returned:
             d(3) R * P
     TRP
  Called:
    iau_TR
     iau_TR transpose r-matrix iau_RXP product of r-matrix and p-vector
```

```
SUBROUTINE iau_TRXPV ( R, PV, TRPV )
*+
*
  iau_TRXPV
  Multiply a pv-vector by the transpose of an r-matrix.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: vector/matrix support routine.
  Given:
              d(3,3) r-matrix d(3,2) pv-vector
     PV
  Returned:
     TRPV
             d(3,2) R * PV
  Called:
     iau_TR transpose r-matrix iau_RXPV product of r-matrix and pv-vector
    iau_TR
*_
```

```
SUBROUTINE iau_TTTAI ( TT1, TT2, TAI1, TAI2, J )
*+
   iau_TTTAI
  Time scale transformation: Terrestrial Time, TT, to International
  Atomic Time, TAI.
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: canonical.
   Given:
     TT1,TT2
                           TT as a 2-part Julian Date
                    d
   Returned:
                  d TAI as a 2-part Julian Date
i status: 0 = OK
      TAI1,TAI2
      TT1+TT2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments, for example where TT1 is the Julian Day Number
      and TT2 is the fraction of a day. The returned TAI1, TAI2 follow
      suit.
   References:
      McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
      Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
      P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992)
```

```
SUBROUTINE iau_TTTCG ( TT1, TT2, TCG1, TCG2, J )
*+
   iau_TTTCG
  Time scale transformation: Terrestrial Time, TT, to Geocentric
  Coordinate Time, TCG.
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: canonical.
   Given:
                            TT as a 2-part Julian Date
     TT1,TT2
                    d
   Returned:
                  d TCG as a 2-part Julian Date
i status: 0 = OK
      TCG1,TCG2
      TT1+TT2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments, for example where TT1 is the Julian Day Number
      and TT2 is the fraction of a day. The returned TCG1,TCG2 follow
      suit.
   References:
      McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
      IAU 2000 Resolution B1.9
```

 $\texttt{i} \texttt{ a} \texttt{ u} \texttt{ _} \texttt{ T} \texttt{ T} \texttt{ T} \texttt{ D} \texttt{ B}$

Time scale transformation: Terrestrial Time, TT, to Barycentric Dynamical Time, TDB.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical.

Given:

*+

TT1,TT2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date

DTR TDB-TT in seconds d

Returned:

d TDB as a 2-part Julian Date
i status: 0 = OK TDB1,TDB2

Notes:

- 1) TT1+TT2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments, for example where TT1 is the Julian Day Number and TT2 is the fraction of a day. The returned TDB1,TDB2 follow suit.
- 2) The argument DTR represents the quasi-periodic component of the GR transformation between TT and TCB. It is dependent upon the adopted solar-system ephemeris, and can be obtained by numerical integration, by interrogating a precomputed time ephemeris or by evaluating a model such as that implemented in the SOFA routine iau_DTDB. The quantity is dominated by an annual term of 1.7 ms amplitude.
- 3) TDB is essentially the same as Teph, the time argument for the JPL solar system ephemerides.

References:

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

IAU 2006 Resolution 3

```
SUBROUTINE iau_TTUT1 ( TT1, TT2, DT, UT11, UT12, J )
*+
   iau_TTUT1
   Time scale transformation: Terrestrial Time, TT, to Universal Time,
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
   SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: canonical.
   Given:
                             TT as a 2-part Julian Date TT-UT1 in seconds
    TT1,TT2
                     d
      DT
                      d
   Returned:
                   d     UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date
i     status: 0 = OK
      UT11,UT12
   Notes:
   1) TT1+TT2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments, for example where TT1 is the Julian Day Number and TT2 is the fraction of a day. The returned UT11,UT12 follow
       suit.
   2) The argument DT is classical Delta T.
  Reference:
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
       P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992)
```

i a u _ U T 1 T A I

Time scale transformation: Universal Time, UT1, to International Atomic Time, TAI.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical.

Given:

*+

UT11,UT12 d UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date DTA d UT1-TAI in seconds

Returned:

TAI1, TAI2 d TAI as a 2-part Julian Date J i status: 0 = OK

Notes:

- 1) UT11+UT12 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments, for example where UT11 is the Julian Day Number and UT12 is the fraction of a day. The returned TAI1, TAI2 follow suit.
- 2) The argument DTA, i.e. UT1-TAI, is an observed quantity, and is available from IERS tabulations.

Reference:

Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992)

```
SUBROUTINE iau_UT1TT ( UT11, UT12, DT, TT1, TT2, J )
*+
   iau_UT1TT
   Time scale transformation: Universal Time, UT1, to Terrestrial Time,
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
   SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: canonical.
   Given:
                           UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date
TT-UT1 in seconds
    UT11,UT12 d
                     d
      DT
   Returned:
                     d TT as a 2-part Julian Date i status: 0 = OK
      TT1,TT2
   Notes:
   1) UT11+UT12 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments, for example where UT11 is the Julian Day Number and UT12 is the fraction of a day. The returned
       TT1,TT2 follow suit.
   2) The argument DT is classical Delta T.
  Reference:
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
      P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992)
```

```
SUBROUTINE iau_UT1UTC ( UT11, UT12, DUT1, UTC1, UTC2, J )
*+
   \texttt{iau} \, \_\, \texttt{UT1UTC}
   Time scale transformation: Universal Time, UT1, to Coordinated
  Universal Time, UTC.
   This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
   SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
   Status: canonical.
   Given:
     UT11,UT12
                   d
                         UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
      DUT1
                          Delta UT1: UT1-UTC in seconds (Note 2)
                   d
   Returned:
                   d
      UTC1,UTC2
                          UTC as a 2-part quasi Julian Date (Notes 3,4)
                           status: +1 = dubious year (Note 5)
                   i
                                    0 = OK
                                    -1 = unacceptable date
  Notes:
   1) UT11+UT12 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way
      between the two arguments, for example where UT11 is the Julian
      Day Number and UT12 is the fraction of a day. The returned UTC1
      and UTC2 form an analogous pair, except that a special convention
      is used, to deal with the problem of leap seconds - see Note 3.
   2) Delta UT1 can be obtained from tabulations provided by the
      International Earth Rotation and Reference Systems Service.
      value changes abruptly by 1s at a leap second; however, close to
      a leap second the algorithm used here is tolerant of the "wrong"
      choice of value being made.
   3) JD cannot unambiguously represent UTC during a leap second unless
      special measures are taken. The convention in the present routine is that the returned quasi JD day UTC1+UTC2 represents UTC days
      whether the length is 86399, 86400 or 86401 SI seconds.
   4) The routine iau_D2DTF can be used to transform the UTC quasi-JD
      into calendar date and clock time, including UTC leap second
      handling.
   5) The warning status "dubious year" flags UTCs that predate the
      introduction of the time scale or that are too far in the future
      to be trusted. See iau_DAT for further details.
   Called:
      iau JD2CAL
                   JD to Gregorian calendar
                   delta(AT) = TAI-UTC
      iau DAT
      iau_CAL2JD Gregorian calendar to JD
  References:
      McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
      Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
```

P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992)

SUBROUTINE iau_UTCTAI (UTC1, UTC2, TAI1, TAI2, J) *+ $\verb"iau_ U T C T A I"$ Time scale transformation: Coordinated Universal Time, UTC, to International Atomic Time, TAI. This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection. Status: canonical. Given: UTC1,UTC2 d UTC as a 2-part quasi Julian Date (Notes 1-4) Returned: TAI1.TAI2 d TAI as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 5) status: +1 = dubious year (Note 3) 0 = OK-1 = unacceptable date Notes: 1) UTC1+UTC2 is quasi Julian Date (see Note 2), apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments, for example where UTC1 is the Julian Day Number and UTC2 is the fraction of a day. 2) JD cannot unambiguously represent UTC during a leap second unless special measures are taken. The convention in the present routine is that the JD day represents UTC days whether the length is 86399, 86400 or 86401 SI seconds. In the 1960-1972 era there were smaller jumps (in either direction) each time the linear UTC(TAI) expression was changed, and these "mini-leaps" are also included in the SOFA convention. 3) The warning status "dubious year" flags UTCs that predate the introduction of the time scale or that are too far in the future to be trusted. See iau_DAT for further details. 4) The routine iau_DTF2D converts from calendar date and time of day into 2-part Julian Date, and in the case of UTC implements the leap-second-ambiguity convention described above. 5) The returned TAI1, TAI2 are such that their sum is the TAI Julian

- Date.

Called:

iau_JD2CAL JD to Gregorian calendar delta(AT) = TAI-UTC iau DAT iau_CAL2JD Gregorian calendar to JD

References:

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992)

```
SUBROUTINE iau_UTCUT1 ( UTC1, UTC2, DUT1, UT11, UT12, J )
*+
   \verb"iau_ U T C U T 1"
  Time scale transformation: Coordinated Universal Time, UTC, to
  Universal Time, UT1.
  This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's
  SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
  Status: canonical.
  Given:
     UTC1,UTC2
                  d
                         UTC as a 2-part quasi Julian Date (Notes 1-4)
     DUT1
                         Delta UT1 = UT1-UTC in seconds (Note 5)
                  d
  Returned:
                         UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 6)
                  d
     UT11,UT12
     J
                   i
                          status: +1 = dubious year (Note 3)
                                  0 = OK
                                  -1 = unacceptable date
  Notes:
  1) UTC1+UTC2 is quasi Julian Date (see Note 2), apportioned in any
```

- convenient way between the two arguments, for example where UTC1 is the Julian Day Number and UTC2 is the fraction of a day.
- 2) JD cannot unambiguously represent UTC during a leap second unless special measures are taken. The convention in the present routine is that the JD day represents UTC days whether the length is 86399, 86400 or 86401 SI seconds.
- 3) The warning status "dubious year" flags UTCs that predate the introduction of the time scale or that are too far in the future to be trusted. See iau_DAT for further details.
- 4) The routine iau_DTF2D converts from calendar date and time of day into 2-part Julian Date, and in the case of UTC implements the leap-second-ambiguity convention described above.
- 5) Delta UT1 can be obtained from tabulations provided by the International Earth Rotation and Reference Systems Service. It is the caller's responsibility to supply a DUT1 argument containing the UT1-UTC value that matches the given UTC.
- 6) The returned UT11,UT12 are such that their sum is the UT1 Julian Date.

References:

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992)

iau_JD2CAL JD to Gregorian calendar iau_DAT delta(AT) = TAI-UTC iau_UTCTAI UTC to TAI iau_TAIUT1 TAI to UT1

iau_XY06

 $\rm X,Y$ coordinates of celestial intermediate pole from series based on IAU 2006 precession and IAU 2000A nutation.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

X,Y d CIP X,Y coordinates (Note 2)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The X,Y coordinates are those of the unit vector towards the celestial intermediate pole. They represent the combined effects of frame bias, precession and nutation.
- 3) The fundamental arguments used are as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and are from Simon et al. (1994) and Souchay et al. (1999).
- 4) This is an alternative to the angles-based method, via the SOFA routine iau_FW2XY and as used in iau_XYS06A for example. The two methods agree at the 1 microarcsecond level (at present), a negligible amount compared with the intrinsic accuracy of the models. However, it would be unwise to mix the two methods (angles-based and series-based) in a single application.

Called:

```
iau_FAL03
            mean anomaly of the Moon
iau_FALP03
             mean anomaly of the Sun
             mean argument of the latitude of the Moon
iau_FAF03
             mean elongation of the Moon from the Sun
iau_FAD03
iau_FAOM03
             mean longitude of the Moon's ascending node
iau_FAME03
             mean longitude of Mercury
             mean longitude of Venus
iau_FAVE03
iau_FAE03
             mean longitude of Earth
iau_FAMA03
             mean longitude of Mars
iau FAJU03
            mean longitude of Jupiter
iau_FASA03
             mean longitude of Saturn
iau_FAUR03
             mean longitude of Uranus
iau_FANE03
            mean longitude of Neptune
iau_FAPA03
            general accumulated precession in longitude
```

References:

```
Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. & Chapront, J., 2003,
Astron.Astrophys., 412, 567

Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron.Astrophys. 450, 855

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), 2004, IERS Conventions (2003),
IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG

Simon, J.L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M.,
Francou, G. & Laskar, J., Astron.Astrophys., 1994, 282, 663

Souchay, J., Loysel, B., Kinoshita, H., Folgueira, M., 1999,
Astron.Astrophys.Supp.Ser. 135, 111

Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron.Astrophys. 459, 981
```

i a u _ X Y S 0 0 A

For a given TT date, compute the X,Y coordinates of the Celestial Intermediate Pole and the CIO locator s, using the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

X,Y d Celestial Intermediate Pole (Note 2)

S d the CIO locator s (Note 2)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The Celestial Intermediate Pole coordinates are the x,y components of the unit vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System.
- 3) The CIO locator s (in radians) positions the Celestial Intermediate Origin on the equator of the CIP.
- 4) A faster, but slightly less accurate result (about 1 mas for X,Y), can be obtained by using instead the iau_XYS00B routine.

Called:

iau_PNM00A
iau_BPN2XY
iau_S00

classical NPB matrix, IAU 2000A
extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2000A

Reference:

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

iau_XYS00B

For a given TT date, compute the X,Y coordinates of the Celestial Intermediate Pole and the CIO locator s, using the IAU 2000B precession-nutation model.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1,DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

X,Y d Celestial Intermediate Pole (Note 2)

S d the CIO locator s (Note 2)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The Celestial Intermediate Pole coordinates are the x,y components of the unit vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System.
- 3) The CIO locator s (in radians) positions the Celestial Intermediate Origin on the equator of the CIP.
- 4) The present routine is faster, but slightly less accurate (about 1 mas in X,Y), than the iau_XYSOOA routine.

Called:

iau_PNM00B
iau_BPN2XY
iau_S00

classical NPB matrix, IAU 2000B
extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2000A

Reference:

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

i a u _ X Y S 0 6 A

For a given TT date, compute the X,Y coordinates of the Celestial Intermediate Pole and the CIO locator s, using the IAU 2006 precession and IAU 2000A nutation models.

This routine is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: support routine.

Given:

*+

DATE1, DATE2 d TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

X,Y d Celestial Intermediate Pole (Note 2)

S d the CIO locator s (Note 2)

Notes:

1) The TT date DATE1+DATE2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

DATE1	DATE2	
2450123.7D0	0D0	(JD method)
2451545D0	-1421.3D0	(J2000 method)
2400000.5D0	50123.2D0	(MJD method)
2450123.5D0	0.2D0	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The Celestial Intermediate Pole coordinates are the x,y components of the unit vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System.
- 3) The CIO locator s (in radians) positions the Celestial Intermediate Origin on the equator of the CIP.
- 4) Series-based solutions for generating X and Y are also available: see Capitaine & Wallace (2006) and iau_XY06.

Called:

iau_PNM06A
iau_BPN2XY
iau_S06

classical NPB matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2006

References:

Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855

Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981

copyr.lis 2015 January 5

COPYRIGHT NOTICE

Text equivalent to the following appears at the end of every SOFA routine. (There are small formatting differences between the Fortran and C versions.)

*+----

Copyright (C) 2015 Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy Board of the International Astronomical Union.

SOFA Software License

NOTICE TO USER:

BY USING THIS SOFTWARE YOU ACCEPT THE FOLLOWING SIX TERMS AND CONDITIONS WHICH APPLY TO ITS USE.

- 1. The Software is owned by the IAU SOFA Board ("SOFA").
- 2. Permission is granted to anyone to use the SOFA software for any purpose, including commercial applications, free of charge and without payment of royalties, subject to the conditions and restrictions listed below.
- 3. You (the user) may copy and distribute SOFA source code to others, and use and adapt its code and algorithms in your own software, on a world-wide, royalty-free basis. That portion of your distribution that does not consist of intact and unchanged copies of SOFA source code files is a "derived work" that must comply with the following requirements:
 - a) Your work shall be marked or carry a statement that it (i) uses routines and computations derived by you from software provided by SOFA under license to you; and (ii) does not itself constitute software provided by and/or endorsed by SOFA.
 - b) The source code of your derived work must contain descriptions of how the derived work is based upon, contains and/or differs from the original SOFA software.
 - c) The names of all routines in your derived work shall not include the prefix "iau" or "sofa" or trivial modifications thereof such as changes of case.
 - d) The origin of the SOFA components of your derived work must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software, nor file a patent application for SOFA software or algorithms embedded in the SOFA software.
 - e) These requirements must be reproduced intact in any source distribution and shall apply to anyone to whom you have granted a further right to modify the source code of your derived work.

Note that, as originally distributed, the SOFA software is intended to be a definitive implementation of the IAU standards, and consequently third-party modifications are discouraged. All variations, no matter how minor, must be explicitly marked as such, as explained above.

4. You shall not cause the SOFA software to be brought into disrepute, either by misuse, or use for inappropriate tasks, or by inappropriate modification.

*

- 5. The SOFA software is provided "as is" and SOFA makes no warranty as to its use or performance. SOFA does not and cannot warrant the performance or results which the user may obtain by using the SOFA software. SOFA makes no warranties, express or implied, as to non-infringement of third party rights, merchantability, or fitness for any particular purpose. In no event will SOFA be liable to the user for any consequential, incidental, or special damages, including any lost profits or lost savings, even if a SOFA representative has been advised of such damages, or for any claim by any third party.
 - 6. The provision of any version of the SOFA software under the terms and conditions specified herein does not imply that future versions will also be made available under the same terms and conditions.

In any published work or commercial product which uses the SOFA software directly, acknowledgement (see www.iausofa.org) is appreciated.

Correspondence concerning SOFA software should be addressed as follows:

By email: sofa@ukho.gov.uk By post: IAU SOFA Center

HM Nautical Almanac Office UK Hydrographic Office Admiralty Way, Taunton Somerset, TA1 2DN United Kingdom

*_____

SOFA Fortran constants

These must be used exactly as presented below.

```
* Pi
DOUBLE PRECISION DPI
PARAMETER ( DPI = 3.141592653589793238462643D0 )
```

* 2Di

DOUBLE PRECISION D2PI
PARAMETER (D2PI = 6.283185307179586476925287D0)

* Radians to hours

DOUBLE PRECISION DR2H

PARAMETER (DR2H = 3.819718634205488058453210D0)

* Radians to seconds
DOUBLE PRECISION DR2S
PARAMETER (DR2S = 13750.98708313975701043156D0)

* Radians to degrees DOUBLE PRECISION DR2D PARAMETER (DR2D = 57.29577951308232087679815D0)

* Radians to arc seconds
DOUBLE PRECISION DR2AS
PARAMETER (DR2AS = 206264.8062470963551564734D0)

* Hours to radians DOUBLE PRECISION DH2R PARAMETER (DH2R = 0.2617993877991494365385536D0)

* Seconds to radians
DOUBLE PRECISION DS2R
PARAMETER (DS2R = 7.272205216643039903848712D-5)

* Degrees to radians DOUBLE PRECISION DD2R PARAMETER (DD2R = 1.745329251994329576923691D-2)

Arc seconds to radians

DOUBLE PRECISION DAS2R

PARAMETER (DAS2R = 4.848136811095359935899141D-6)

SOFA C constants

The constants used by the C version of SOFA are defined in the header file sofam.h.

board.lis 2014 February 20

IAU STANDARDS OF FUNDAMENTAL ASTRONOMY BOARD

Current Membership

John Bangert United States Naval Observatory, retired Her Majesty's Nautical Almanac Office Steven Bell Steven Bell Her Majesty's Nautical Almanac Office
Nicole Capitaine Paris Observatory
William Folkner Jet Propulsion Laboratory
Catherine Hohenkerk Her Majesty's Nautical Almanac Office (Chair)

Jinling Li Shanghai Astronomical Observatory United States Naval Observatory (IERS) Brian Luzum Zinovy Malkin Pulkovo Observatory, St Petersburg

Jeffrey Percival University of Wisconsin

Scott Ransom National Radio Astronomy Observatory

Scott Ransom Patrick Wallace RAL Space, retired

Past Members

Mark Calabretta Australia Telescope National Facility, retired

University of Groningen Wim Brouw

Anne-Marie Gontier Paris Observatory

George Hobbs Australia Telescope National Facility George Kaplan United States Naval Observatory Dennis McCarthy United States Naval Observatory Skip Newhall Jet Propulsion Laboratory

Jin Wen-Jing Shanghai Observatory

The e-mail for the Board chair is Catherine. Hohenkerk@ukho.gov.uk